

SEE INSIDE

DIGITAL EDITION ONLINE NOW



NEW ZEALAND

MARCH 2016

\$9.50 INC GST

fishing news

SUN-SAFE
**BODY
ARMOUR**

**SALMON
TIME**

HUNTING
ELEPHANTS!

CRAZY **MARLIN**
CATCHES

DEEP
DOWN
PLASTICS

**SCENTS
AND SENSE
ABILITY**

IS YOUR
TRAILER
LEGAL?

**MICRO-
JIGGING FOR
MUPPETS**

WE TEST

EVERYMAN 820 GF + PENN CONFLICT 8000 + SIMMS PROTECTIVE CLOTHING + DEEPER FISHFINDER

Fairfax Media



9 414666 000204 03



This 26lb snapper was caught off the rocks at Cape Reinga. Michele Pedron had travelled up from Marlborough to catch his dream fish which he released to fight another day. He was using **Black Magic 15kg + Infer no Braid**.



Jace Thomas and his mates caught 3 skipjack tuna whilst trolling at the 65 metre mark off Whangamata. They were using **Black Magic Jetsetter 'Mackerel' Lures**.



A **Black Magic KS 6/0 hook and Black Magic 60lb Tough Trace** were used by Vincent Masse-Denicourt to catch his first legal kingfish. Vincent was straylining off Ohiwa Spit.



10 year old Shanae Taylor caught this 9.5lb skipper off Waikawa Point in Te Kaha early this year. She was using a **Black Magic Saltwater Chicken Lure** in the red/white colour.



Black Magic 60lb Supple Trace was used by Robert Campbell when he was rock fishing along the Tutukaka Coast. He used a whole piper as bait to catch his snapper which he then released.



When fishing with "Sandspit Fishing Charters", Tingting used **Black Magic 60lb Tough Trace** to land this 15lb snapper near Kawau Island.



Finn Firkin was fishing in Lake Rotoiti recently when he caught this beautiful rainbow trout on a light coloured **Black Magic Jellybean Jig Rig**.



Like FREE FISHING GEAR??

Like us on Facebook @

facebook.com/blackmagicfishingtackle

and look out for our comps and giveaways!

YOUR PHOTO could appear in our ads!

If we use your photo in our advertising you will receive a FREE Black Magic Cap and sticker. Include your name, address, fish weight, where you caught it and which Black Magic or Wasabi products were used. Send a high resolution image to: photos@blackmagictackle.com

For your nearest retailer and our full range, go to: www.blackmagictackle.com



LEADER DEALS ON NOW

MARCH ONLY - A GREAT TIME TO TOP UP

Tough Fluorocarbon



- 100% fluorocarbon
- almost invisible in water
- excellent knot strength
- superior abrasion resistance
- 15lb to 120lb

20% OFF

Black Magic 40lb Tough Fluorocarbon

was used by seven year old Rudy Abbott to catch this big snapper weighing in at 8.8kg. He was fishing near Gisborne and had a little help from his dad of course... Great work!



Tough & Supple Trace



- ultra clear
- supple or tough
- high knot strength
- excellent abrasion resistance
- tough - 20lb to 560lb
- supple - 20lb to 200lb

20% OFF



Sam Cooks caught this 30kg kingfish whilst live-baiting off the rocks at Coopers Beach. He was using Black Magic 130lb Tough Trace.

Fluorocarbon and Deception Tippetts



- ideal leader for light tackle fishing or freshwater
- available in clear fluorocarbon or deception (produced in green copolymer)
- 4lb to 12lb

20% OFF



This 60.8kg hapuka was caught on board charter boat "Karizma" at their monster puka spot. Clinton Bilcliffe caught this record breaking fish using Black Magic 200lb Supple Trace.

THIS OFFER IS AVAILABLE AT PARTICIPATING RETAILERS ONLY

LIST OF RETAILERS AND INFORMATION ON YOUR CHANCE TO WIN AT:

www.blackmagictackle.com

ACCELERATION, BALANCE & POWER



HIGHLY TUNED PERFORMANCE

The all new, in-line four F115 delivers the raw, aggressive speed of an agile cat! Powerful, yet lightweight, the F115 offers unbelievable acceleration and top end speed that peaks at 6300rpm. The lightest four stroke, DOHC, multi-valve outboard motor. Delivering more power, mid-range torque and economy than its rivals. Another stroke of genius from Yamaha.

yamaha-motor.co.nz

F115



TALICA® TALICA® II

TALICA 8
TALICA 10
TALICA 12
TALICA 16

TALICA 8 II TALICA 20 II
TALICA 10 II TALICA 25 II
TALICA 12 II TALICA 50 II
TALICA 16 II

The Shimano Talica is built on solid engineering principles that puts this reel in a league of it's own. This stunning family of reels caters for near all saltwater fishing applications from straylining to big, snapper, targetting kingfish with jigs, deep dropping for hapuku/groper, trolling and baits for blue water species or going after the big one - the broadbill swordfish!



SHIMANO



BROADBILL SWORDFISH

Breaking strains: 80lb, 100lb & 130lb
Lengths: 500yds, 1500yds & 3000yds
Colour: Hi-Vis Yellow



TIAGRA ULTRA NANO AL

SHIMANO TIAGRA ULTRA 30/50lb 5'4"
SHIMANO TIAGRA ULTRA 50/80lb 5'4"

The Shimano Tiagra Ultra Nano AL series of game and sport fishing rods raises the bar and sets the new bench mark for those kiwi anglers that head out wide to target the biggest fish that swim. The latest rod building techniques and scientific advancements in rod construction have created a rod that is light, responsive, strong and big on performance. The Tiagra Ultra series has been built with comfort, style and practicality from the butt section to the roller tip and everything in between.

The Shimano Tiagra Ultra Nano AL series comes standard with both straight and bent butts for versatility no matter how you wish to set up your game gear.

Specifications:

- MSL TEST: 30/50 = 68lbs, 50/80 = 92lbs
- SHIMANO TORAY NANO BLANK CONSTRUCTION
- SHIMANO DETACHABLE CARBON BENT AND STRAIGHT BUTT
- FULLY ALPS RX ROLLER GUIDES

SHIMANO

PADDED FIGHTING BELT

- Padded For Comfort
- Adjustable Velcro Straps
- One Size Fits Most
- Light
- Hard Wearing
- Quality Construction

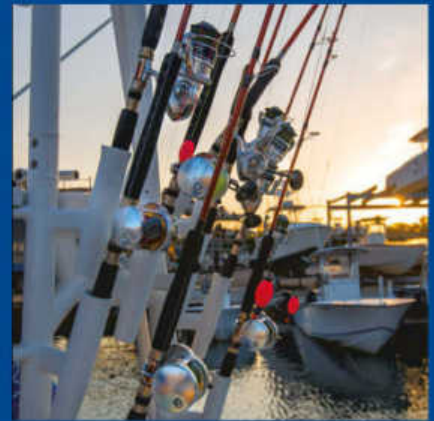


SHIMANO

POLARIZED EYEWEAR

Shimano's new range of stylish, comfortable and practical sunglasses each feature polarized Polycarbonate lenses that means they are the light weight, are almost shatterproof and provide sharp vision and clarity when on or near the water.

Designed to be comfortable for all day wear and sun protection.



ELITE FOR THE LOVE OF FISHING.

The Elite Ti models are just what you would expect from Lowrance®. 7-inch and 5-inch Touch Imaging™ fishfinder/chartplotter combos with great performance, functions and features. Simple, easy-to-use interface, Bluetooth® and wireless connectivity, proven Lowrance navigation technology and high-performance TotalScan™, a new all-in-one Skimmer® transducer providing CHIRP, Broadband Sonar™, StructureScan® HD and DownScan Imaging™.

GO FREE™

Download and upload maps, software, and apps direct to your fishfinder / chartplotter.

**FIND. NAVIGATE.
DOMINATE.**

LOWRANCE®



12

Weird and wonderful marlin stories

Check out the action in our news pages

March Contents

26 Peak time salmon

Peter Langlands updates the current season

30 Scents and sense ability

Sam Mossman investigates the fishes sense of smell

34 Still soft on plastics – part III

Mark Kitteridge explains deepwater soft-baiting techniques

38 Elephant season

Wellington's Andy Macleod goes hunting in his backyard

42 Micro-jigging for muppets

Editor Grant Dixon gets out the light tackle

52 Armouring against the sun

Some useful clothing tips to avoid melanoma from Mark Kitteridge

56 Tripped up by the trailer regs?

John Eichelsheim investigates the towing rules

76 Maurice Rodway – the right man for the job

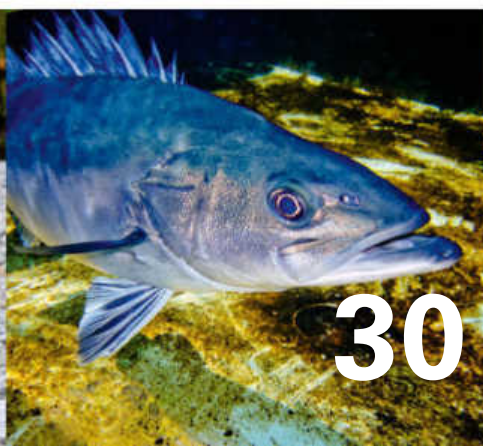
Peter Shutt profiles a retiring F&G stalwart

82 Meet 'Mr Shimano'

Grant Dixon interviews a tackle company leader



26



30



38

Cover

Ryan Beeching holds up a lovely Bay of Plenty snapper caught on a kontiki at Thornton.

PHOTO: SHANE BEECHING



Fishing.net.nz



Fishing Knowledge Online

Latest fishing reports, bite times
how to's, forums and much more...



42



52



66



70



56



76



84

Every month

Blokes and Boats	62
Casting About	94
Diving	88
Fair Chase	98
Find the Fishing News Fella ..	97
Fishing Personalities	70
From the Helm	11
Hiwi the Kiwi	134
Kayak Fishing	100
LegaSea Update	108

Letters	24
Maori Fishing Calendar	25
Ministry Notebook	106
New Products	116
Pacific Hotspots	120
Product Reviews	78, 112
Readers' Pics	130
Reader's Story	66
Southern Currents	104
Spear-fishing	84

Take A Kid Fishing	132
Tournament News	74
Trailerboat Trials	124
The Fishing Show	60
Underwater World	87
Wild Foods	123
Tides	146

Subscription Offer 21
Subscription Freephone
 0800 113 441

Pro XS FourStroke Performance Redefined

Built on the legendary Pro XS reputation for superior hole shot, top end speed and durability. Mercury's new 115HP Pro XS FourStroke redefines outboard performance.

Visit mercurymarine.co.nz to find out more.



MERCURY
FourStroke

DoC puts Taupo fishery at risk

Welcome to the March edition. What a fantastic game-fishing season we're having. While chasing billfish and big tuna is not every reader's cup of tea, you have to feel positive about the arrival of pelagic species in good numbers, especially yellowfin tuna.

Indeed, these powerful, great-tasting fish are the success story of this season, starting with the 85kg fish caught on Christmas Eve and continuing with a 92.1kg women's record claim. Absent without a leave pass for a number of seasons, they are back in good numbers this summer, especially along our eastern seaboard.

Striped marlin too, and mahimahi, are being encountered in big numbers – even if the average size is a little down on previous years. Several big black marlin have been caught as well, with Craig Johnson and Kurt Bennetto's 363kg monster, caught at the Hen and Chicken Islands, setting a high bar.

As we go to press, the NZ Sport Fishing Council's annual Simrad Nationals are in full swing, and I wouldn't mind betting a few records are set, both for fish numbers and the number of anglers participating.

Not such great news comes on the freshwater front, with DoC approving a carp farm close to Lake Taupo. Silver carp are a highly invasive species, along with grass carp. We have already seen what has happened further north, with carp (in this case koi) taking over waterways; we don't want to see a similar disaster occurring in the pristine waters of Lake Taupo and its tributaries.

DoC suggests these fish can be contained within the confines of the 'farm', but why take the risk? Silver carp are plankton feeders and chow down on the same food that smelt do. Smelt are the lifeblood of the Taupo fishery, so the spread of these fish would jeopardise the area's massive recreational and monetary value.

DoC needs to take a lesson from the North American playbook, where it was thought carp would not acclimatise in lakes or in what



are, at times, freezing waters. Wrong! From small beginnings in 1988, where a handful of escapees won their freedom from a pond into nearby waterway, a massively expensive extermination effort is underway to rid American waterways of this pestilence.

It was also believed that catfish would not thrive in Lake Taupo, but they are now found in schools of thousands. We don't want a repeat with carp. Read the reaction from our fisheries advocates elsewhere in this edition.

Part of the proposal includes 'the creation of fish-out ponds for Asian tourists'. If overseas anglers want to come to New Zealand to experience fishing, we have plenty of unique piscatorial opportunities within our coastal and inland waterways without introducing a species such as silver carp. After all, in addition to the inherent ecological risks they pose, these fish also offer dubious sport fishing and culinary qualities. So let the carp remain where they are, and don't bring them to our shores, thank you very much!

On a brighter note, this issue represents the return of *NZ Fishing News* to private ownership after several decades in corporate hands. My wife Faith and I, along with www.fishing.net.nz creator Grant Blair and his wife Marie, have purchased the magazine from Fairfax NZ Ltd.

Having the two leading print and digital recreational-fishing media joining forces will provide obvious benefits for readers and advertisers alike, and we look forward to a bright, exciting future together.

Tight lines,
Grant


Managing Editor

facebook.com/nzfishingnews



www.stuff.co.nz



Subscription freephone: 0800 113 441

THE FISHING NEWS TEAM

Managing Director Grant Blair
Managing Editor Grant Dixon
Deputy Editor Mark Kitteridge
Associate Editor Sam Mossman
S.I. Consulting Editor Peter Shutt
Sub-editor John Eichelsheim
Advertising Manager Braeden Saul
Office Assistant Nicky Joyce
Designer John Berkley
Digital Imaging Willie Coyle
Cover Mike McCullough

CONTACT DETAILS

Editor: grant.dixon@fairfaxmedia.co.nz
Phone: 0274 925533
Postal: PO Box 11640 Ellerslie, Auckland 1051
Subscriptions: Freephone 0800 113 441
Printed by: Webstar, New Zealand
Distributed by: Netlink Distribution Company

NZ Fishing News is published by NZ Fishing Media Ltd.
Offices are located at 317 New North Rd, Kingsland, Auckland.
Ph: (09) 634 1800; Fax: (09) 634 2948
Internet: www.nzfishingnews.co.nz

This magazine is subject to the New Zealand Press Council.
• Complaints to be first directed to grant.dixon@fairfaxmedia.co.nz with "Press Council complaint" in the subject line.
• If unsatisfied, the complaint may be referred to the Press Council, P O Box 10 879, The Terrace, Wellington 6143 or by email at: info@presscouncil.org.nz
• Further details and online complaints at www.presscouncil.org.nz



Advertising within this publication is subject to NZ Fishing Media's standard advertising terms and conditions, a copy of which is available online at <http://www.fairfaxnz.co.nz/businesses/resources/termsandconditionsfairfaxmags.pdf> or by calling 09 634 1800.



BIG FISH *small boat!*

Craig Johnson and Kurt Bennetto had an 'inkling' a big black marlin was hanging out around the Hen and Chickens' Coppermine Reef, so hatched a plan to target it.

This resulted in a 363.8kg fish weighed at Tutukaka on Waitangi Day, February 6, a capture made all the more significant by the fact it was made by a crew of just two from six-metre trailerboat, *Indecision*.

Both experienced gamefishers – Kurt has worked as a professional crewman and Craig has been part of many billfish and swordfish captures – the pair was well-prepared to tangle with a big fish.

"We went out after work during the preceding week to have a shot, but didn't raise a bite," Craig says. "We knew a big fish was there, though."

On the Saturday morning they headed to the Hen and Chickens in lumpy conditions, catching kahawai live baits at Tara Reef on the way.

When they arrived at the Coppermine on the southeastern side of the Chicks, several other boats were already there jigging for kingfish among the trevally schools.

"Just as we approached one of the schools, there was a big bust-up, so we got the baits out and the lines clipped into the 'riggers. No sooner had we got close to the school and we were bitten."

At first they thought they might have hooked a decent mako, but upon coming tight to the fish soon after, it showed itself, bursting out of the water behind them.

It was a pretty impressive sight, even for these two experienced

anglers. They knew they had a scrap on their hands.

"On the initial run we chased it hard between two of the boats, who had wound their braid lines up to avoid cutting us off."

"We didn't have to get on the radio, we were so close we just yelled from boat to boat. The others in the area, while interested spectators, gave us plenty of room."

Craig was on the rod and says he was grateful for having the extremely experienced Kurt on board, who's crewed for Mark Hoare on *Reel Passion* and John Batterton on *Hookin' Bull*, as well as doing time on the Kona, Hawaii, boats, so knows the job well.

The boys say the fight, after the initial run, was conducted at relatively close quarters, with the fish staying on a short rein within 50-60 metres of the boat most of the time.

Having fished together so often, the boys' actions were instinctive, each one doing the job required. Consequently, there was not a great deal of excitement during the fight, especially as the battle turned out to be a dour affair rather than a spectacular one.

Fishing on 37kg line, they never had huge pressure on the fish, getting the drag up to 14kg at one point. (Part of their preparation involved carefully marking the drag increments on the Shimano Tiagra 80 reel, so they always knew exactly how much pressure they were exerting on the fish.)

"We had *Indecision* working pretty hard, and at one stage the tuna tubes looked like they were going to float off, we were backing down so fast."

Massive Bol yellowfin pending national record

Topping off what is shaping up to be the best season for yellowfin tuna for many seasons, Tauranga Game Fishing Club's Shirley Waterhouse landed a 92.1kg fish to head home her club's Fish'n'Chicks tournament.

Landed on the first day of the event, Shirley's tuna was caught on 37kg tackle. It took her two and a half hours to land, fishing from the charter vessel *Wai Whare* in the vicinity of the Rangitaira Knolls. At the helm was her son Brett Waterhouse, with Jessie Wilson on the deck.

If ratified, Shirley's fish will be the New Zealand women's 37kg and all-tackle record. The 37kg mark currently stands at 82.2kg and was caught by C James over the Manukau Bar in 2007. The women's world record stands at 122.47kg and was caught in Mexico in 1980.



Shirley Waterhouse with her pending national 37kg and all-tackle record yellowfin of 92.1kg, which was caught aboard *Wai Whare*. Son Brett (middle) was the skipper and Jessie Wilson the crew.



The Indecision crew, Craig Johnson and Kurt Bennetto, with their big black at the Tutukaka weigh-station.

"We chased it hard, both in reverse and forward, getting a shot at the leader around the hour mark."

While Kurt had to drop the leader the first time, when they got another chance 15 minutes later, he hung on, and in Craig's words 'got a good stretching'.

After five minutes they got the fish's head up and Craig sunk the flying gaff deep into the fish's shoulder, before getting out on the duckboard to get the tail rope on – the fish was theirs.

With the fish secured alongside, the next challenge was to get it back to Tutukaka. Fortunately, Ronan Coltellaro and crew from Cambridge, all keen kingfish anglers, had headed to the Hen and Chickens from the Waikato as they thought it might be the only offshore kingfish spot that might provide some shelter from the northerly conditions that prevailed over Waitangi Weekend. So

after enjoying ringside seats to this fantastic capture, Ronan and his crew volunteered their help getting the fish into *Indecision's* cockpit for the long, slow trek back to Tutukaka.

News of their good luck spread quickly via social media, so by the time they reached the weigh-station a large crowd was in attendance.

Craig, who smokes fish part time from his Whangarei home, says it was only natural the big fish would be processed and distributed amongst family and friends, the oily nature of the fish seeing it come out of the smoking process well.

"Kurt and I have fished together all our lives. I was there when he caught his first marlin, aged around 12, so it was great he was able to play such an important role in what is a fish of a lifetime for me."

For the record

For the record the fish was caught on a Shimano Tiagra 80 reel matched to a Shimano T-Curve bent-butt game rod, fished from a Black Magic stand-up Equaliser harness and belt.

Gisborne's Alain Jorion's fish of 473.2kg is the New Zealand 37kg and all-tackle record and was caught in the angler's home waters in similar circumstances – from a trailerboat by a two-handed crew. The world record stands at 707.61kg, caught in Peru in 1953 on 60kg tackle. The best women's effort came a year later in the same region (Cabo Blanco) and weighed 611.0 kg.

- GRANT DIXON

Shark turns into a Mainland marlin

As Mainlander Scott Heywood prepared for a dive just off the Kahurangi lighthouse after cod fishing at the shoals further out, his crew asked the question, “Do you like diving with sharks?”

His companions were referring to a fin they’d spotted cruising close by. Taking a better look, Scott saw that it wasn’t a shark, but the narrow tail of a billfish cutting through the water. Soon the dorsal popped up and a bill was clearly visible.

After quickly grabbing his proper outfit – a Shimano TLD25 spooled with 37kg braid on a matching Triton rod – Scott hastily attached a C&H Hacksaw Fruit Salad marlin lure and dropped it back to run in the wake.

A couple of passes were made with only tentative interest from the fish, but it was a case of third pass lucky, as at this point they hooked up.

Scott handed the rod to hunting mate Mark Kelly, so he could concentrate on running the boat.

“We had run a game lure when chasing albacore in the past ‘just in case’, but without a result,” Scott says.

“For several years I had discussed with a fishing mate up north what to do if we ever got lucky, so using this information we settled down to play the fish.”

Scott must have had good recall, and his friend given him the genuine oil, because 50 minutes later they had the 85kg striped

Not the first!

While quite rare, a number of marlin have been caught off the South Island’s West Coast. In 1999 six were caught, including one as far south as Fiordland. With a few more people encouraged to head out wide looking for them, maybe that number will be matched in 2016.



Skipper Scott Heyward (right) was repaying a favour to hunter Mark Kelly by taking him fishing, never thinking it would result in a marlin.

marlin on board – a tight fit when joining five crew in Mark’s Stabcraft 605 *Tin Tin*!

Scott says he was quite surprised to find the marlin so close in, around 400 metres off the light, south of Farewell Spit.

When asked if this would encourage him to spend more time targeting a billfish at the top of the Mainland, Scott, a Motueka orchardist, said he was about to start on the busiest part of his season, so although the best conditions and water were close at hand, he could not fish. However, he imagined there would be a number of others gearing up to give it a shot.

- GRANT DIXON

Boaties rewarded with burgers

Each summer the regional council’s maritime team and their group of harbour wardens patrol popular waterways to help educate people about the rules and offer advice about safe boating.

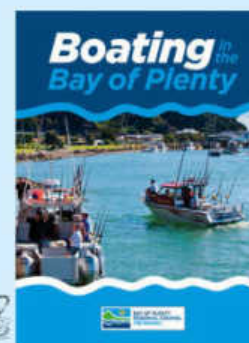
After learning about this programme, BurgerFuel decided to come on board as a sponsor to acknowledge those following the maritime safety rules and being safe on the water.

“With so many people using the Rotorua lakes for a variety of recreational activities, it’s important that everyone knows the rules and respects other users. We have been fortunate to be able to reward that good behaviour with vouchers, thanks

to BurgerFuel,” says Senior Maritime Officer Ross Powell.

Another tool the regional council is using to promote water safety is their new *Boating in the Bay of Plenty* booklet – a ‘one stop shop’ resource that educates people about how to be safe on the water. This resource is available at all Regional Councils Rotorua, Whakatane, Tauranga and Mount offices says Mr Powell, and copies have been ‘flying out the door.’

To check out the online version of this booklet, visit www.boprc.govt.nz/harbourmaster or pop into one of their offices to grab a copy for yourself.



The Boating in the Bay of Plenty booklet is available in both print and digital versions.

When your luck's in...

When you luck's in, it sometimes creates a domino effect. This was certainly the case for Bay of Islands' angler, Cameron Galbraith.

Last year, on what was his first outing to catch a billfish on a mate's boat, he was lucky enough to nail his first striped marlin.

All fired up for the current summer, he took his own boat, an eight-metre 'classic' Pelin Empress called *Legless*, out to target the early-season yellowfin run, and returned to port with a 29.8kg specimen on the deck.

Still keen to get a marlin from his own boat, Cameron and fishing buddy Brandon Hull set out to target a billfish in late January with all the lures and tackle on board – except one vital piece of kit: heavy duty snap-swivels.

Undeterred, Cameron rattled around the boat and came up with a Black Magic 'snapper' snap-swivel which, in the absence of anything more substantial, was tied on.

They headed out towards the Nine Pin and put the lures in what looked like good water at 50 metres. Trolling out deeper to 70 metres, but still inside the pin, Cameron spotted a fin that he first thought was a shark, but on closer inspection proved to belong to a marlin.

Nearby, Cameron saw a 'bait ball' forming, with several other marlin rounding up the small fish. One run past the baitfish produced a hook-up, and it was game on.

Unfortunately, due to the alloy canopy added to the cockpit, supported by poles in either transom quarter, Brandon, who was on the rod, had to fight the fish from the duckboard while holding onto the corner pole. Making matters worse, he was reluctant to apply too much drag, recognising the weak link in their rig. Consequently, the 80kg marlin took them from 70 metres deep inside the Nine Pin to 137m outside it, before finally being boated two hours and 20 minutes later. The snap-swivel was still intact.



While it might not have been designed to take on billfish, the Black Magic snap-swivel did the job during a two-hour-plus fight.

"It might not have been the best situation, but we got the job done in the end," Cameron says.

Readers, have you got a story of a fish capture made in unusual or extenuating circumstances? If so, we would love to hear from you. Contact Editor Grant Dixon 0274 925 533 or grant.dixon@fairfaxmedia.co.nz



GPS GUIDED SUCCESS THAT'S THE SEAHORSE ADVANTAGE



**CALL NOW FOR FREE DVD & BROCHURE
and information on our next demonstration**

Ph 07 543 0266 | www.seahorse.net.nz

 **LIKE US ON
FACEBOOK**

6950650.AO

Slow-jigged marlin!

When Stewart McVinnie and friends Caleb Kennedy, Sasha Paterson, Wilson Paterson, Chris Stapleton and Brendon Grigg left Coromandel's Fletcher Bay chasing snapper and kingfish, they couldn't have dreamed how well this day would turn out.

Stopping for a kingfish jigging session at the pinnacles off Cuvier Island saw the boys into the action they'd been hoping for, with kingfish galore smashing their jigs. While most of the fish weren't huge, being around 85-90cm, they still fought well, so multiple hook-ups took their toll with lines cut and lures lost – along with the odd bigger specimen busting them off on the bottom.

This resulted in all their jigs being lost after just a couple of hours, so they began improvising. For Stewart this involved grabbing a pink Ocean Angler Jitterbug, unlooping the lure's assist rig to slide a 9/0 hook on, then re-attaching it, with the two small hooks left in place. A standard snap-swivel was used to clip the lure to Stewart's 100lb trace, which in turn was attached to the ever-reliable Shimano Torium 30 freespool reel filled with 37kg braid. A Shimano Backbone rod completed the rig.



Stewart McVinnie has every reason to look proud of his spectacular catch.



A close-up of the slow-jig in the marlin's mouth.

The improvised rig worked, attracting two more strikes before the boat eventually drifted off the spot. Then, while motoring back, they saw two big splashes 100-200m from the boat, and upon nearing the area it became apparent the disturbances had been caused by marlin.

Not one to miss out on an opportunity, Stewart dropped over his modified Jitterbug, and was still letting out line in free-spool when something grabbed the lure. Unsure of what his adversary was, but suspecting it was a kingfish, Stewart quickly loosened the drag a little before engaging the reel and retightening the drag. Next thing, to his great surprise, his little Torium began haemorrhaging line as a marlin smoked away!

Unfortunately for Stewart, with no rod bucket on board and already being pretty sore from the previous frenetic kingfish action, he had to fight the marlin with the rod tucked under his arm. So when the fish was finally brought boatside for gaffing about four jumps and 25 minutes later, he'd done a pretty good job. It was then tail-roped and brought on deck.

Not bad for a small lure predominantly used to catch snapper!

- MARK KITTERIDGE

A video of the capture's end can be viewed on the following link: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BbVJZNuf7JI>.



It might only be a small lure and hook, but it handled a tough battle surprisingly well.



This fifteen-kilo kingfish took a blue-white Grim Reaper lure.

Kingfish arrive in Canterbury

For the third year in a row, large numbers of rat kingfish have arrived in Canterbury's waters, along with some larger fish.

The smaller kings are providing top sport on fly-fishing gear, while the larger fish are being caught on live baits and jigs fished around floating kelp rafts.

Kingfish are generally a summer visitor to Canterbury, but prior to 2012 only larger fish were caught in the region. Then, in 2013-2014 an unprecedented number of rat kings arrived – so many, in fact, they made some anglers almost want to pull their hair out (one group of anglers hooked 30 kingies, with 29 being undersized!).

This season, although there are again high numbers of rat kings, the composition is more balanced, with better numbers of larger fish also present. This probably indicates an influx of warmer water (currently 17-18 degrees), along with good kingfish recruitment and stock recovery (the fishery has strict commercial quotas).

Interestingly, increasing numbers of kingfish are also turning up in Otago Harbour, thanks to the harbour's baitfish-rich waters (although the numbers are still relatively low).

Kingies as large as 40kg have been landed this summer, and quite a few hefty ones lost; most of the legal-sized fish range from eight to 20 kilograms. They will probably stay around until the end of March.

Top locations to target them include: around deep reefs off Kaikoura Peninsula; at Motunau on the reefs to the north of the island; Godley Head; and Long lookout Point. Also pay attention to the mussel farms in Port Levy and Pigeon Bay, as the kingfish are attracted to the opportunities for hunting around structure. Offshore, the floating rafts of kelp continue to be productive as FADs, so make sure you give even the smallest kelp raft a go.

- PETER LANGLANDS



CHARTS FROM
\$12.99
BOOKS FROM
\$39.99

NZ'S TOP SELLING GUIDE BOOKS

FULL RANGE OF BOOKS, CHARTS & 'HOW TO' GUIDES



Available from your nearest book store and leading sporting outlets!

For more information visit
www.spotx.com



7115058AB



Part of fishing's fascination is it's full of surprises – who would have dreamed a big black marlin could be hooked in the Hauraki Gulf?

Big Hauraki Gulf black marlin – on spin gear!

Who needs to go all the way to Cairns, Australia, to chase big black marlin when we have them prowling around the waters of the Hauraki Gulf?

Apparently, the recipe for success involves chucking nine Mainlanders on board a 10-metre charter boat – in this case Ultimate Charters' 10-metre Senator *Reel Action*, skippered by Marcus Hazeldine – and heading off for a three-day fishing trip to Great Barrier.

Their intended initial destination, Anchorite Rock, happily bisected their trip over from Westhaven, but the action came earlier than anticipated. Despite just four or five of the South Islanders having some angling skills (mostly pertaining to blue cod) and the remainder having none, they made the most of several good work-ups on the way over to bring some nice snapper on board.

It was therefore a pretty upbeat crew that reached Anchorite, hoping for kingfish and more decent snapper.

As he likes to do, Marcus spent some time exploring the area first, looking for the most promising sign. However, he hadn't gone far before yelled expletives filled the air and he looked back to see a massive watery explosion – it looked as if a car had fallen in the water – and a decent king getting flipped high out of the water!

Fortunately, one of the guests – who'd had some tropical game-fishing experience – swore that the disturbance had been made by a huge marlin.

Plenty of experience in Auckland's waters naturally made Marcus a little dubious about the claim, but nor did he want to miss out on what could be a great opportunity.

Making the exercise a bit of a challenge though, he'd just been advised that their game-fishing outfits had been dropped off for picking up later on at Great Barrier. But as a positive, they did have one rigged trolling lure on board – a Black Bart 'Big Breakfast' – just a shame it was on a 2.5m jack trace (which usually attaches to a longer wind-on leader). More rummaging around determined the heaviest outfit at their disposal: a large Jarvis Walker spinning reel loaded with around 250m of 37kg braid, combined with a heavy duty Fin Nor spinning rod. As they say 'it is what it is' – and the gear was brand new – so the lure was clipped on and dropped out the back as Marcus got underway once more.

Attempting to get the lure up and running quickly, Marcus accelerated to 10 knots, and says the lure only popped once before 'getting well and truly snotted'!

Line was racing from the big spinning reel's spool, but as no one had seen the lure eater, they weren't too sure of what they had on. With just a couple of hundred metres of line at their disposal, Marcus raced up the line as fast as he could, the angler (known simply as 'Growly') retrieving line when possible from the stern quarter.

Around 10 minutes passed; they were wondering if they'd hooked a big mako, when, without warning, the massive form

continued on page 79



Rainbow Braid Elite

supple, smooth and round
allowing for long accurate casts

minimal stretch

100% Japanese
PE Fibre

high strength to
diameter ratio

super sensitive



high abrasion resistance

5 colours - changes every
10m for depth measure

5m and 1m indicators
for better bite detection

great for soft plastics,
jigging, bottom bouncing or
drift fishing in fresh or saltwater

Available in 6 line weights

Breaking Strain (LB)	12	16	20	30	50	80
Metres/Spool	150	150	300	300	300	300
PE Rating	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	5.0	7.0
Line DIA (mm)	0.12	0.14	0.17	0.19	0.36	0.43



Alwin Haager was on board "Pursuit" charters when he landed this trophy kingfish. He was using **Black Magic 24kg Rainbow Braid**.



This 9.2lb rainbow trout was caught using **Black Magic 4.5kg Rainbow Braid**. Scott Hoverd was fishing in Lake Rotoiti.



SSP® Fibre Glide

SSP® is a non-braided PE line.
It's up to 4x stronger than
mono with similar diameter

zero stretch
superior sensitivity

supple and smooth

outstanding castability



fine diameter - always use a
Black Magic leader to
minimise line abrasion

1m indicator marks give you
better bite detection when
your lure or jig is sinking

ideal for spinning reels - soft
plastics, squid, jigging, lure and
bait fishing in fresh or saltwater

Available in 3 line weights

Breaking Strain (KG)	4+	6+	8+
Metres/Spool	150	150	150
Line DIA (mm)	0.13	0.18	0.20



Black Magic 6kg+ SSP® Fibre Glide was used to catch this 16lb snapper. Matt Hodges of Marina Supplies in Pine Harbour was kayak fishing near Rakitu Island.



These two nice brown trout were caught from one of the local rivers of Oamaru. Richard Aart from Otago H+F caught these with **Black Magic 4kg+ SSP® Fibre Glide**.

THERE'S A THIN LINE BETWEEN YOU AND THE FISH
MAKE SURE IT'S TOP QUALITY

Carp farm proposal generates outrage

Alan Simmons, leader of the Outdoors Party, says he has been inundated with emails condemning the proposed carp farm at Taupo.

All correspondents are bewildered that the Minister of Conservation has already approved it.

Trout anglers see the introduction of grass and silver carp farms in the vicinity of Lake Taupo as a huge threat to the trout fishery.

There are examples worldwide where this invasive species has taken over previously pristine trout and bass fisheries, despite the public being told it could never happen.

"Anglers around Taupo and throughout the country are angry about the proposed grass and silver carp farm at Taupo, which has already been approved by DoC and Fish & Game," said Alan Simmons, leader of the NZ Outdoors Party.

Mr Simmons said the proposal had largely fallen under the radar during the Xmas holiday period, with public notices only appearing in a national daily newspaper outside of the region. But as the proposal has become clearer, anglers are now showing anger at the proposal.

The Federation of Freshwater Anglers, which represents thousands of fishing-club members around New Zealand, is horrified by the proposal and has objected strongly to the Department of Conservation.

Silver carp are regarded as a highly invasive species all over the world, and are causing huge problems in some countries. Sometimes massive extermination efforts are required, as has happened in the United States.

"We are told by the applicants that these fish will not live in lakes or cold water, yet in a few short years they have invaded cold water lakes and rivers [elsewhere], some that freeze over in the USA. From a small escapement of fish out of a drainage pond in 1988, these fish have invaded North America in prolific numbers, and scientists predict they will reach as far up as Central Canada," said Mr Simmons.

The US Army has been called in to help build dams and dykes to try and halt the invasion.

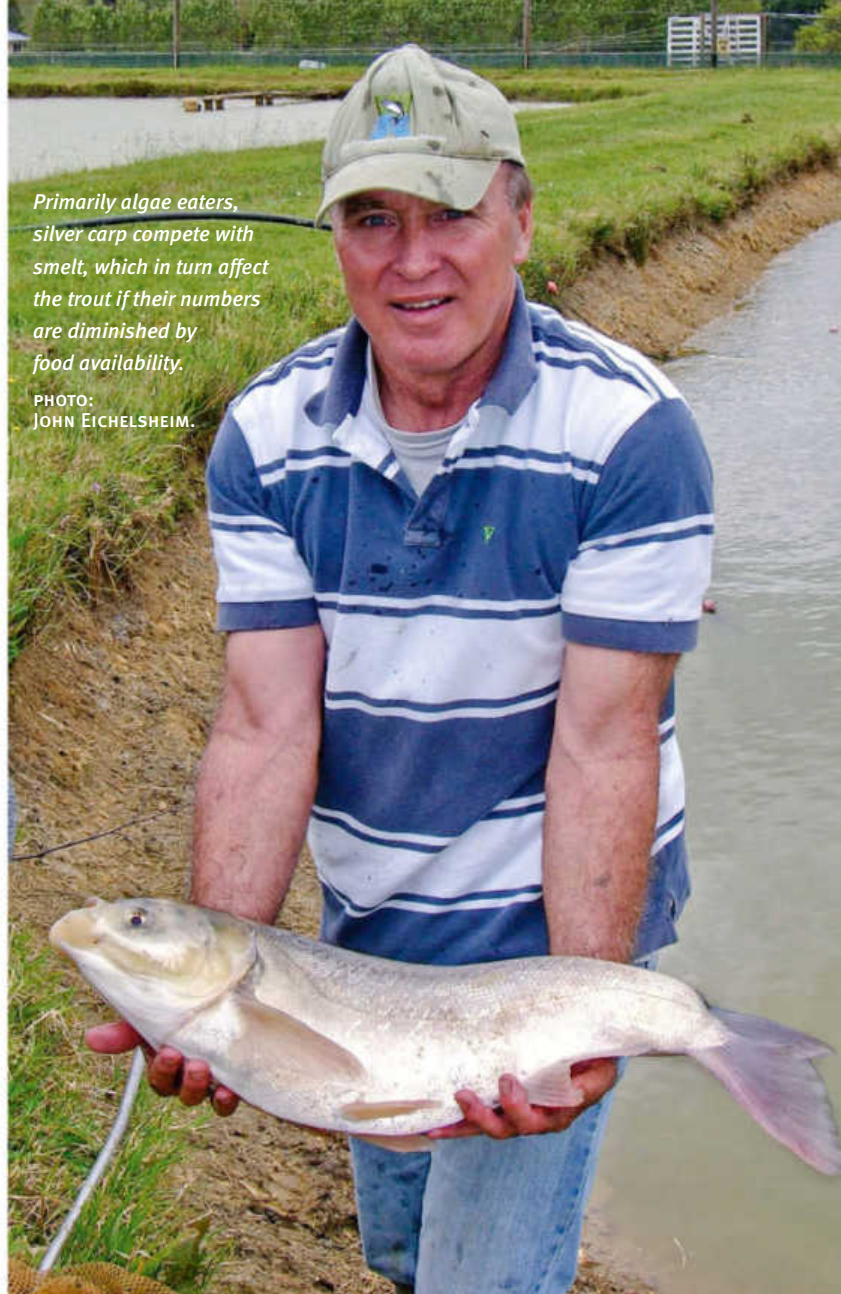
"Why can we not learn from other countries' mistakes?" asked Mr Simmons. "While we are assured the fish cannot escape, they do, and have done so everywhere they have been introduced. Once in Lake Taupo, they will destroy our wonderful clean lake and trout fishery."

Silver carp breed by swimming up rivers to lay their eggs in huge numbers, and because they have no stomach, they feed endlessly on plankton – the same food that smelt eat, with smelt making up 99% of the trout diet. Consequently, anything that affects smelt affects the whole multi-million-dollar trout fishery, which the people of Taupo rely on for a living.

"The fish grow to a huge size, like 40-plus kilos, and a fish of that size consumes a lot of plankton in 24 hours. Known as the jumping fish in the USA (as they leap up to three metres high from the water when startled), their plankton diet makes them extremely

Primarily algae eaters, silver carp compete with smelt, which in turn affect the trout if their numbers are diminished by food availability.

PHOTO:
JOHN EICHELSHEIM.



difficult to catch."

Mr Simmons said he just cannot understand how the Department of Conservation could allow any such proposal, which would endanger the pristine waters of Lake Taupo.

"I recall being told by officials that the catfish, which also is an invasive species, would not impact on Lake Taupo and would not thrive. Now they are seen in huge schools of several thousand fish. Those same officials are now telling us silver carp farming is safe and that the fish cannot escape. Regardless, nothing is stopping a human from transporting some a few kilometres away and letting them go, as they did with the catfish.

"If someone from Gisborne wants to farm grass or silver carp at Taupo for the Asian live-fish market in Auckland, then let them do it in Auckland and not next to one of the world's most pristine and beautiful lakes."

"The proposal is also seeking consent to open fish-out ponds for the Asian tourists, again putting the established fishery at risk just to please an Asian tourist culture. It is the New Zealand culture and way of life we should be showing off!"

Alan Simmons called on all anglers to urgently voice their concern to the Minister of Conservation before she approves the farm, which is supposed to be in the next few weeks.

"When these fish get into Lake Taupo it will be end of Lake Taupo as we know it," said Mr Simmons.

Subscribe to **fishing** news and be in to win the **SHIMANO**

SET FOR LIFE

All new and current subscribers at May 31, 2016, will go into the draw to win a set of five Shimano rods and reels to cover off softbaiting, micro-jigging, top water, straylining and mechanical jigging/livebaiting scenarios, complete with a comprehensive tackle package and Straight Up rod rack. The prize includes....

- **SOFTBAITING** – Shimano Stradic 4000FK reel, 300m Sufix 832 Neon Lime 15lb braid on a Shimano Backbone Elite 7' 6" 2-piece 5-8kg rod
- **MICRO-JIGGING** – Shimano Citica 200HG reel, 150yds PowerPro Super 8 10lb braid on a Shimano Elite Colt Micro Jig rod
- **JIGGING/LIVEBAITING** – Shimano Tyrnos 30 reel, 600m Sufix U/Supreme 1GFA 24kg braid on a Shimano Backbone elite Jig 0/H 400g rod
- **STRAYLINING** – Shimano Torium 14 reel, 300m Sufix Super 21 24lb line on a Shimano backbone Elite Cast 7' 6-10kg rod
- **TOP WATER** – Shimano Saragosa 10000SW reel, 300m 80lb Sufix 832 braid on a Shimano Backbone Elite Topwater 8' 2" 2-piece stickbait rod
- **LEADER** – Shimano Ocea Fluorocarbon 20lb and 50lb trace, Sufix Superior Leader 100m x 50lb
- **LURES** – Trigger X soft-baits x 2, Shimano Colt Sniper Fall x 5 (various weights); Shimano Lucanus x 2; Shimano Bottomship x 2; Shimano Rock Hopper x 2; Shimano Ocea Spouter top water x 2; Shimano Orca stickbait
- **ACCESSORIES** – Shimano tackle bag (large); Shimano braid scissors; Shimano 9" fillet knife; VMC Barrel swivels x 3 (various packs); Straight Up 5-rod rack.



CHOOSE FROM ONE OF THESE GREAT PAYMENT OPTIONS

\$89

for a **1-year**
subscription
Save 21% off retail!

Visit mags4gifts.co.nz call 0800 MAGS4GIFTS

\$160

for a **2-year**
subscription
Save 29% off retail!

Visit mags4gifts.co.nz call 0800 MAGS4GIFTS

CHEAPEST OPTION

\$5.95

per issue
(Direct Debit)
Save 37% off retail!

Visit mags4gifts.co.nz for this great deal



TO PURCHASE A DIGITAL EDITION
Visit www.mags4gifts.co.nz/digital-editions.



Or subscribe to NZ Fishing
for only 400 FlyBuys points!
Visit www.flybuys.co.nz or call 0800 359 2897.

GO TO www.mags4gifts.co.nz or PHONE 0800 MAGS4GIFTS

New owners for *NZ Fishing News*

Two stalwarts of the recreational fishing media, Grant Blair and Grant Dixon, have joined forces to purchase *New Zealand Fishing News*.

The magazine has come the full circle from private ownership through to corporate masters and it is now back in private hands.

Grant Blair established www.fishing.net.nz some 15 years ago and it has grown in popularity as recreational anglers enjoyed the immediacy of the electronic platform for both reports and an involvement with the various forums.

NZ Fishing News is in its 39th year, the oldest recreational fishing publication in the country, and the one with the biggest circulation and readership. Grant Dixon, the current editor, has held the position for 23 years.

The opportunities to meld a wealth of experience in the on-line world with quality editorial content will be welcomed by readers and site visitors alike. Fishing reports can be delivered in real-time via www.fishing.net.nz, however seasonal trends and the 'story behind the story' can be covered well in the less time-sensitive print. From now and well into the future recreational anglers can look forward to everything they could possibly want to know about fishing in New Zealand through *NZ Fishing News* and www.fishing.net.nz. Two long-standing magazine team members, Mark Kitteridge and Sam Mossman, are continuing in their current roles. Braeden Saul continues as the sales manager.

Interesting history

The first issue of *NZ Fishing News* was produced back in November 1978 and



The very first issue of NZ Fishing News had on its cover a 'monster' snapper and the lead story called for a complete ban on catching snapper in the Hauraki Gulf to enable stocks to regenerate.

cost 40 cents. It was initially a monthly 24 page, black and white tabloid published by Rugby Press and edited by John Wilson. Wilson was a tabloid journalist by training, with little fishing background, and during his editorship the publication tended to be long on sensationalism and short on accuracy.

Wilson, through *NZ Fishing News* was the instigator of the 'Bill Hohepa' character, which eventually became so big that a real person, Aucklander Wayne Wills, had to be found to assume the persona. These days, Wills is 'Bill Hohepa'.

Publication was a little irregular over Wilson's time, with some winter issues skipped when fishing activity and the advertising dollars, were at a low point. In January 1982, the first colour cover was produced. In October 1983, a new editor took the helm, Australian David Stokes. Stokes was also the proprietor of a charter operation called Northland Fishing Tours, and the paper's content and accuracy benefitted from his fishing background, and the beginnings of the sportfishing boom that took hold in following years.



However it also suffered from over-exposure of Stoke's own charter business. Following the collapse of Stoke's charter business, *Fishing News* was acquired by the late Michael Airey in December of 1984, as a part debt settlement.

Airey was a retired Air NZ pilot, looking for a business to get his teeth into. *NZ Fishing News* began to grow both in size and circulation from this point, going from 24 pages in June 1985 to 36 pages six months later. The first internal colour pages appeared at the end of 1986.

In August of 1987, Airey formed a partnership with Bill and Jo Kirk, turning over the day-to-day running of *NZ Fishing News* to them, while he concentrated on starting a new fishing paper in Australia. In September 1988, following a dispute, the Kirks parted ways with the magazine and Mike Airey took up the editorship again, with the aid of assistant, then subsequently editor, the late Steve Sneddon, and business manager (and son) Mark Airey.

The inclusion of *Flyfisher* and *Leisure* sections in the November 1988 issue lifted



*The two Grants
– Blair and Dixon –
have joined forces
with the marriage
of www.fishing.net.nz with NZ
Fishing News via a
new company, NZ
Fishing Media Ltd.*

the paper to 64 pages with 16 pages of colour. This division did not prove to be a great success, and the flyfishing section was subsequently absorbed back into the body of the paper, while the leisure section was discontinued.

In August 1989 *NZ Fishing News* was produced for the first time as a stitch-and-trim magazine. Circulation and size both continued to grow, and the December 1989 issue hit 96 pages, with 34 pages of colour including the first gloss cover. Boosted by a boom in recreational fishing, *NZ Fishing News* reached 146 pages by December of 1990, a size it has maintained, given seasonal fluctuations, up to the present

day.

Long-time contributor Sam Mossman joined the magazine on a more formal basis in July 1991. Mike Airey sold the magazine to Independent Newspapers Limited in 1992, staying on as manager for a year, then serving a further year as head of the newly formed magazines group. Mark Airey was subsequently appointed general manager, and Steve Sneddon served as editor until his resignation in August 1993. He was replaced by current editor Grant Dixon, previously editor of INL community newspaper *Piako Post* and before that *Te Awamutu Courier*.

Continuing innovations saw the

development of an in-house desk-top publishing system, and the production of an A-4 glossy quarterly magazine *Fish & Game* in conjunction with the Fish & Game Council, aimed mostly at the fresh water angler, and specifically at the coffee table and tourist market.

In the intervening years the magazine was purchased by Fairfax NZ Ltd and formed part of the Fairfax Magazines division until its purchase by NZ Fishing Media Ltd this month.

It has undergone a number of size and design changes, but continues to serve an important role as the print version of the recreational fishers' voice.



BOAT FOR SALE FI GLASS WARRIOR

as new, 200hp Yamaha only travelled
40 hours in fresh water.

Radar, GPS, Depth sounder, Electric anchor
winch, VHF, Toilet. Stainless Radar arch.
Marine stereo system and speakers. Ski Pole.

Complete Bimini cover and clear sides.
Full storage cover. Recently been serviced.

\$85,000.00 or near offer



PHONE OWNER 0274863193

7139438AA

PROTECT YOUR INVESTMENT

WITH A HIGH QUALITY COVER FROM

COVER WORLD

(NEW ZEALAND) LTD



5 YEAR GUARANTEE
AGAINST MATERIAL DETERIORATION

www.coverworldnz.com

We use our OWN top quality
"OCEAN PRIDE" material
on which we offer you a
FIVE YEAR GUARANTEE
against significant material
deterioration. We value our
customers and their valuable
vehicles.

We know what you need!

**New fully trailerable semi
custom cut covers for:**

- Hard Top boats, zip access available
- Bimini Top boats zip access available
with/without rocket launchers
- Cuddy and runabout Boats
- T Top boats
- Full leg motor covers
- Jet ski covers
- Kayak / canoe covers
- Anchors galvanised & stainless steel

We'll not be beaten on our quality/price combination

CALL AND ORDER YOUR NEW COVER NOW

PH Roger 09 534 4478

Available to 9.00pm and weekends / holidays

coverworldnz@yahoo.com - www.coverworldnz.com

Letters

MPI column 'propaganda'

Editor,

I'm fed up with the 'Ministry Notebook.' Really, it's nothing more than a lot of propaganda.

I don't doubt that the writer is sincere and actually believes what he's writing, but he seems to be unaware of the history of the past 30 years when he declared yet another 'new recreational initiative'.

Since the introduction of the Quota System (which was going to solve all the fisheries' problems), things have gotten much worse, despite huge management costs, endless meetings and many 'new' initiatives. The snapper numbers haven't really improved; the kahawai were allowed to be fished down by the purse-seiners (and have never recovered); the great schools of trevally have not come back; and the blue cod have gone straight to hell. Only the kingfish are holding their own, because a reasonable quota was finally imposed a few years ago.

The problem is NOT that we need 'greater collaboration' or another 'new recreational initiative'. What is required is for the ministerial bureaucrats to get some balls and start to rein in the commercial fishery instead of attempting to defuse their

responsibility yet again. Quotas for snapper need to drop substantially, the purse-seine fishery for kahawai should be closed, and radical limits on blue cod and trevally need to be imposed.

For thirty years now, all we've had are expensive talk fests that have led to nothing. The saying in the article was 'together we can take responsibility'. That really translates as 'the ministry doesn't have the guts to take responsibility, so let's talk some more instead of doing what actually needs to be done'.

Mark Feldman, Kerikeri

MPI responds...

When Dave Turner was appointed as Director of Fisheries Management, he wanted to give greater focus to recreational fishing issues.

I don't think there is much merit in debating what may or may not have happened in the past. I am more concerned about making a genuine difference now and in the future.

Letter of the Month

Carp threat

Editor,

If there ever was a campaign *NZ Fishing News* could consider mounting, or supporting, for its many freshwater angler readers, it's to draw attention to this horrific decision by Conservation Minister Maggie Barry.

Minister Barry has given approval for the breeding of silver carp at Taupo, when billions of dollars are being spent in the USA trying to rid this noxious and dangerous fish from rivers, lakes and streams. In fact, according to a *NZ Herald* report (see link below), the US Army Engineers Corp is involved in a project to try to stop it invading The Great Lakes system, and President Obama has been asked for help.

Conversely, it is incredible that here, in New Zealand, we are spending millions on bio-security at airports and ports in a bid to keep noxious pests out of the country, while the Minister of Conservation, Department of Conservation, and Fish & Game have given approval for the same noxious and dangerous silver carp to be bred here – a fish that will [potentially] threaten New Zealand's highly lucrative trout-fishing tourism industry (DoC estimates the Taupo trout fishery brings in at least \$90 million annually to local economy alone). In addition, these fish could also pose a significant injury risk to boat owners, water-skiers, jet-skiers, kids on inner tubes being towed by boats etc.

You will note that the noxious silver carp was introduced to the USA from fish farms, too – no doubt accompanied by the same 'guarantees' to those being given by the farm operators here. Similar assurances were given by DoC many years ago that introduced catfish would never spread in the cold waters of Lake Taupo, but they have, and are now present throughout the entire Waikato River system.

So please spend a little time looking at the website links below – including reports from the BBC – about the potential disaster in the making that is about to be visited on New Zealand via the breeding and transportation of silver carp [given the green light] here.

http://www.nzherald.co.nz/world/news/article.cfm?c_id=2&objectid=11580712
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pJ6WH28RvQU>
<http://www.nwf.org/Wildlife/Threats-to-Wildlife/Invasive-Species/Asian-Carp.aspx>
<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tLmJJRqXDCo>
<http://fox2now.com/2015/08/31/pleasant-hill-man-injured-by-flying-asian-carp/>
<http://stopcarp.org/the-problem/>
http://www.nzherald.co.nz/world/news/article.cfm?c_id=2&objectid=11569295

Anything *NZ Fishing News* [and its readers] can do to protect [our freshwater fisheries] from this threat would be really appreciated.

Colin Taylor
Auckland



Have your say!

The correspondence chosen as the Letter of the Month will see the writer receive a pair of Kameleonz floatable sunglasses. Please make sure you include a delivery address with your letter.

So my approach is twofold. First and foremost I have created a dedicated recreational team within the Fisheries Management Directorate. The role of this team will be to focus on recreational fishing issues. Recreational fishers and fisheries issues have never had a dedicated resource within any government agency before.

As important as having dedicated resources is what the team will do. I have mentioned in this [magazine] a number of times that the first task for the team will be developing new ways to talk to recreational fishers about issues that are affecting them. Not just those fishers who are dedicated enough to be members of a local club or representative body, but all recreational fishers who have interest in getting information on local fisheries issues and having a say from time to time.

MPI is looking to review the way management is done on key inshore species. The exact structure of how this will happen is being finalised shortly.

More effective communication with each other will enable us to identify the big issues that require work and then tackle them together.

This work will mean all of the sectors talking to each other. The old ways of pointing fingers at others and laying blame has not got us very far. We will need to work together for genuine change to be made.

MPI is committed to helping this happen, because in the end we all want the same thing: shared sustainable fisheries for the future.

Steve Halley
Manager, Inshore Fisheries



hohepa's maori fishing calendar

By BILL HOHEPA

MARCH 2016

SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT
		1 Fair 6.27	2 Fair 7.14	3 Bad 8.03	4 Bad 8.55	5 Bad 9.48
6 Fair 10.42	7 Good 11.37	8 Bad 12.32	9 Bad 1.27	10 Bad 2.23	11 Bad 3.18	12 Bad 4.14
13 Bad 5.10	14 Bad 6.06	15 Bad 6.35	16 Good 7.30	17 Good 8.24	18 Good 9.16	19 Good 10.07
20 Good 10.54	21 Good 11.40	22 Good 12.25	23 Good 1.08	24 Good 1.51	25 Good 2.33	26 Good 3.16
27 Good 4.01	28 Good 4.46	29 Good 5.33	30 Fair 6.21	31 Fair 6.46		

Bite times based on daytime hours

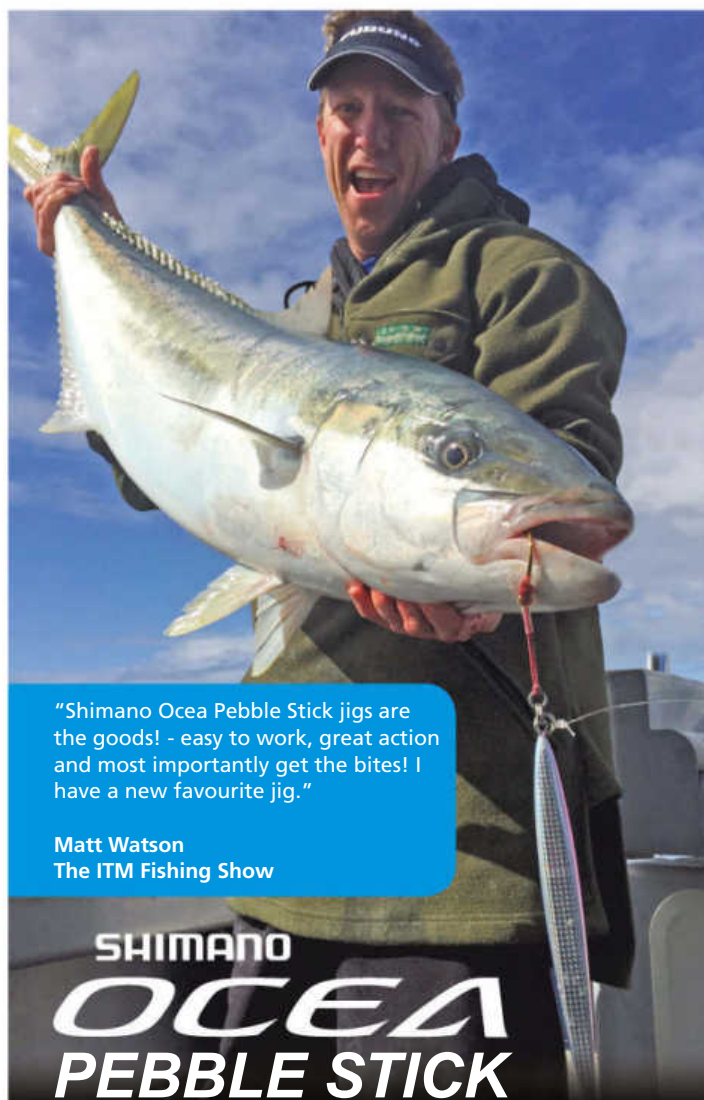
Good: up to 2 hours of good fishing from bite time;

Fair: 30 minutes or more of good fishing from bite time;

Bad: up to 15 minutes of reasonable fishing from bite time

Why not consider **Bill Hohepa** as your next guest speaker at your function, or perhaps as your guest speaker for your fundraising effort.

To book Bill you can email him at: Billhohepa@extra.co.nz



"Shimano Ocea Pebble Stick jigs are the goods! - easy to work, great action and most importantly get the bites! I have a new favourite jig."

Matt Watson
The ITM Fishing Show

SHIMANO OCEA PEBBLE STICK

Shimano Butterfly Pebble Stick Jigs are hot off the press for the 2016 season and come to us direct from the Japanese Domestic Market (JDM) catalogue. These quality metal jigs are weighted slightly forward of centre, have longitudinal channels and have are flat on the reverse side so to create enticing movement on the drop and retrieve.

Shimano Butterfly Pebble Stick Jigs come in five popular bait-fish profiles – (1) Pink/Blue (2) Glow White (3) Green-Gold (4) Pink-Silver (5) Deep Purple. Available weights are 260g, 300g and 350g.

Jig munching species like snapper, kingfish, hapuku and bass find the Shimano Butterfly Pebble Stick Jigs irresistible and combined with the Shimano Jig Assist rigs they stay hooked.



Peak-time salmon

Peter Langlands has been noting the salmon spawning-run patterns and suggests now is the time to get out and target them – and how to do so.



Kairaki Beach is one of the best locations in March.

Thanks to increasingly late runs over the last few decades, salmon catches have been peaking in March in recent years. While there is some variation in the seasons between rivers, by March the salmon tend to be spread throughout many of the better-known river systems, giving anglers a chance to fish in a wide variety of environments. In particular, this is the best month to chase salmon on rivers such as the Hurunui, Wairau, Waimakariri and the mid-reaches of the Rakaia River. The Rangitata River, which traditionally had good early-season runs, has also attracted significant March runs in recent times.

Then there's the Otago Harbour fishery, which has just started to fish well as I write (at the end of January), with reasonable numbers of salmon over 20 pounds being caught. This, too, is a March fishery, as is the West Coast (South Island) fishery.

Perhaps even more crucially, March is also the *last* good month in the salmon season, because April tends to be a twilight month by comparison, and rivers such as the Rangitata and Waitaki are already closed.

The hatchery factor

The change in the salmon season has been linked to an increasing number of hatchery fish in many fisheries, as they tend to run later in the season – something that has been particularly noticeable in the Rangitata in recent years. The Otago Harbour and West Coast fisheries also have primarily hatchery-based fisheries.

Waimakariri River – a classic March fishery

One river that really shines in March is the Waimakariri, which consistently produces large salmon runs at this time of the season, year after year.

Situated right on the edge of Christchurch City, the Waimakariri is popular, but there is plenty of room for anglers to spread out. Moving between locations as the tide changes is important, and on an incoming tide sites such as the Macintosh's Rock and Banana Hole are well worth trying.

The mouth of the Waimakariri at Kairaki is a very popular location, especially on the outgoing tide, which lures the salmon in. There are also numerous upriver options all the way up to the very scenic Waimakariri Gorge.

River flows are often low in March, making them prone to warming up quite quickly over the day; as salmon are at their most active when conditions are cool, it pays to fish before 10am and in the evening.

Taking time to explore upriver pools is also an option, as salmon numbers start accumulating in the deeper pools during March.

West Coast lakes

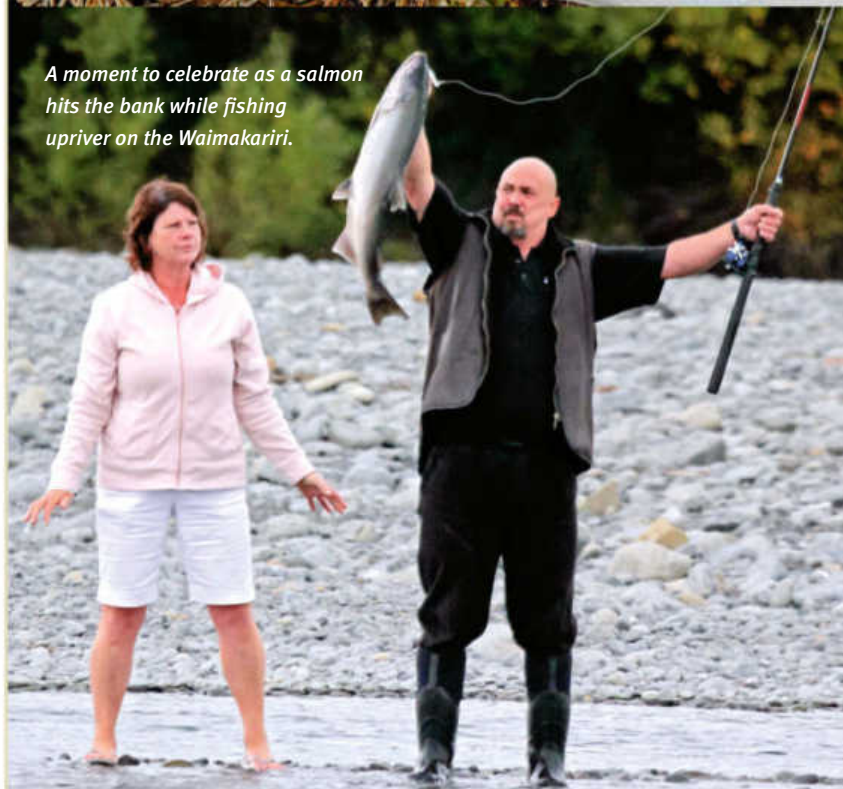
In addition to the east coast, the West Coast lakes and larger rivers offer top options for salmon fishing (especially if the east coast rivers flood). Trolling lures from a boat while enjoying spectacular views can make it a really enjoyable experience.

Due to increased hatchery releases, it appears the West Coast salmon fishery has become sustainable, and the last few weeks of March are often the best time for salmon fishing on the coast. While the rivers remain open until the end of April, the lakes close at the end of March.

An annual salmon-fishing competition is held at the end of



Trout spinners (this one with some extra weight) are well suited for upriver salmon fishing.



A moment to celebrate as a salmon hits the bank while fishing upriver on the Waimakariri.



Don't wait too much longer, otherwise it will be too late for this season.

March on Lake Mapourika – a fun, social event, and a good way to get some local information after a few beers!

The tackle

For the last three seasons, the salmon have tended to be smaller than in the mid-1990s, averaging around 5-6 kilograms. Combine this factor with another – that our large braided rivers' flows are



The March picket fence at Kairaki (Waimakariri River), only 20 minutes from downtown Christchurch.

generally declining – and it becomes obvious that the salmon can now be targeted and handled with heavy trout gear. Long, sensitive rods, reels with high quality drags, braided lines and chemically-sharpened hooks combine to make a winning formula. Fishing with the lighter gear is more fun, allowing you to play the salmon with increased finesse, and, as a bonus, your chances of catching some decent sea-run trout as bycatch are greatly improved. In clear water, in particular, this light gear works wonders.

The long, sensitive rods now available are a major advantage, enabling longer casts to cover more water more easily, and allowing anglers to feel the often subtle takes of salmon. I like to use a 2.75m (9') spin rod. In addition to the aforementioned attributes, the extra length also provides increased shock-absorption qualities, so sudden stress from lunges made by the salmon is less likely to result in hooks pulling or straightening.

Salmon are notorious for pulling the hook, so set the hook firmly after the initial take. Undoubtedly, chemically-sharpened hooks also help with hook retention, as do the smaller hooks used with smaller lures, being easier to set.

What lures?

Spinner colours should change in response to river colour. For example, a silver and black spinner works well in clear water, especially upriver, but in slightly murky water a silver spinner with a green base becomes effective. In highly discoloured water, a white lure with green prismatic tape often gets the job done.

As for lure types, metal tigers/hex wobblers are generally best for fishing the surf; 'Kwiksilvers' tend to be productive in the swift, outgoing water at river mouths; Zed spinners prove effective in runs; while Colorado spoons and Veltic blade spinners are often the go in the deeper pools. As the river clears, use smaller spinners (nowadays people are using Zed spinners down to 7g, compared to the 24-32g Zeddies used a few years ago). Braided

'...by March the salmon tend to be spread throughout many of the better-known river systems...'

lines let you use smaller and lighter spinners, as the line's thinner profile cuts through the water more efficiently so these lures still sink fast and deep enough.

Other lures such as Veltic-type blade spinners, King Cobras and Tobies, traditionally seen as trout-lure patterns, also work well on salmon. Just use heavy-duty split rings and, as mentioned, high quality, strong, chemically-sharpened hooks.

Visitors

March is a good time for visiting anglers to come down, with generally settled weather and spectacular autumn colours riverside. There are some professional fishing guides who specialise in taking visiting anglers salmon fishing. So if unaware of the subtleties involved in salmon fishing, an exciting jet-boat trip combined with the experience and skill of a good salmon guide will generally prove thoroughly worthwhile.

Sharp ending

While March is a top month in the numbers and catchability game, it is often followed by a quick end to the season in many rivers. Good runs can occasionally continue into mid-April, but the end of March usually sees the end of the main season. So make sure you put a few days aside to get out after salmon in March – or you may need to wait till next year!

MULTI AWARD WINNERS OF THE HUTCHWILCO NZ BOAT SHOW

EXTREME

PROUDLY ALUMINIUM Boats



AVAILABLE FROM:

✕ PAEROA MARINE
PAEROA
PH: 07 862 7061

✕ TASMAN MARINE
NEW PLYMOUTH
PH: 06 769 5656

✕ NORTHLAND BOATING
DARGAVILLE
PH: 09 439 7771

✕ MASTERTech
TAURANGA
PH: 07 579 4240

✕ ROGERS BOAT SHOP
AUCKLAND
PH: 09 415 9456

✕ WOODBINE MARINE LTD
AUCKLAND
PH: 09 265 1623

✕ INDERS MARINE
GORE
PH: 03 208 5714

✕ JAMIESON MARINE
PICTON
PH: 027 450 5566

✕ EXTREME BOATS • 84 THORNTON ROAD, RD4 WHAKATANE. PH: 07 308 6063

WWW.EXTREMEBOATS.CO.NZ



Most fish species have two 'nostrils' – pits in front of their eyes and each one of these organs has two openings – an 'in door' and an 'out door' so that water can be rapidly directed through a tunnel between the openings, lined with sensory organs.

Scents AND SENSE ABILITY

Fish have a range of senses available to them. The development of, and uses to which these senses are put, vary widely amongst the different species, depending on their evolutionary development and the niches they fill. Sam Mossman investigates one of the most important of them...

Fishes are equipped with a range of senses. Vision is an obvious one. Research has shown that different fish species see different colours better, even into the UV part of the spectrum. Most fish can also sense vibrations ('hearing') to a greater or lesser degree through their lateral lines, ears, and swim bladders. Sharks and rays are particularly sensitive to the minute electrical fields put out by living creatures, and some species use this facility to hunt out prey buried under bottom sediment. Many fish also have a good sense of taste.

One of the primary senses for most (although not all) fish species is smell. Technically called 'olfaction', smell is a major sense and is used for many different things. These include: finding a home area or a spawning ground (in recent experiments some sharks have been shown to use their sense of smell for navigation); recognising other fish of their group or species; when spawning; and for avoiding predators. But probably the most important use, from an angler's point of view, is for locating food.

The nose knows

We humans have a relatively modest sense of smell. Some Pacific Island fishermen I know seem to have a 'nose for fish' and claim to be able to identify areas of fish activity by the 'fishy' smell. Occasionally I can get a whiff of this myself – the odours from the oils released by baitfish after being smashed up by predators.

Dogs, by comparison, live in a world dominated by scent and are estimated to have a sense of smell between 1000 and 10,000 times

better than ours, depending on the breed of dog. We put this ability to use for our own purposes in many ways: the various types of detection dogs used by customs and police are examples.

But some species of fish have a sense of smell an order of magnitude better than this again, enabling them to detect, identify and react to chemical odours in water of just a few parts *per billion*.

Fish noses are different in structure to ours. They are used exclusively for smell, are self-contained, and don't connect to the throat. Most fish species have two 'nostrils' – pits – in front of their eyes. Each of these organs has two openings (called a 'naris') – an 'in door' and an 'out door' – which see water rapidly directed through a tunnel between the openings. Each tunnel is lined with sensory organs called lamellae. Lamellae collectively form a structure called an 'olfactory rosette'. The detection of various chemical compounds triggers a neural response that is transmitted to the olfactory lobe of the brain. This arrangement allows fish to rapidly and constantly analyse the water around them.

These structures, particularly the number of lamellae in each olfactory rosette, are different in each species of fish. For example, some salmonids have fewer than 20, whilst some eel species have as many as 90 lamellae. Generally speaking, the more and bigger the lamellae a fish possesses, the better it can smell. Each species is keyed to detect and react to a different range of smells, including the types of foods that the species favours. For example, the spotted smoothhound is probably keyed strongly into the scent of crustaceans such as crabs, while other, more broad-niche feeders,

Berley right

There are some basic aspects of berleying that need to be understood.

- To work properly, berley needs current for dispersal.
- In strong currents and/or deeper water, berley being used for bottom-feeding fish needs to be released near the bottom or it can attract fish away from you.
- Currents can be greatly slowed by friction with the bottom, so set your berley bomb a metre or two above the bottom for best dispersal.
- When setting the berley bomb, allow for the changing height of the tide, too.
- Don't attach the berley to the anchor chain, especially if the wind is holding the boat at an angle to the current. You need the berley bomb directly under the boat to avoid berleying fish away from you.

“The scent off a hook-bait may be like a track through the bush leading to your hook, but a good berley trail is like a super-highway!”



The scent trail given off by a hook-bait in a current is one way to attract fish to the hook.



such as snapper and blue cod, detect a much wider range of potential prey items.

What makes a scent?

So far I've used terms such as 'chemical compounds' when referring to scents, but what actually makes a scent? There are two basic elements: pheromones and amino acids.

Pheromones are used between live fish to communicate, especially during courting and mating, and to signal danger when predators are detected or the fish is otherwise stressed. They break down quite quickly in water but can have their uses for anglers. More about them when we get to 'prey rinses' in part two, next month.

Amino acids are the chemicals that form the molecular building blocks of proteins, which in turn comprise the structure of all living animals. There are about 30 different types, and all animals (including humans) give them off in molecular form, the amount and type depending on physical activity and emotional state. Dissolved amino acids in water may indicate food to a fish – or a danger that should be avoided.

Hook baits

When fish are feeding they are vulnerable to capture by hook-and-line anglers. While feeding activity usually involves a number of senses used in combination (scent, sight and taste for example), scent is one sense that fishers can most easily exploit to improve catches.

At the most basic level, the scent trail given off by a hook-bait in a current is one way to attract fish to the hook. '*In a current*' is a key part of this. With a reasonable current running, each hook-bait establishes its own little trail of amino acids running away from a boat or along a shore. When a fish of a species attracted to the type of bait being used crosses the scent trail, it will follow it up-current to your bait where, hopefully, it is hooked.

This is one reason why party-boat fishing can be so successful: instead of just a couple of hook-baits giving off mini scent-trails, there may be 15 or 20 baits in the water, providing much more attraction and ensuring that no matter how hot the bite is, *someone always has a bait in the water*, keeping the scent trail running.

By comparison, if a small boat has only one or two rods out, and

a multiple hook-up or tangle takes both out of the water for a time, the scent trail is broken and any fish tracking towards you or in the vicinity of the boat may 'lose the scent' and move on.

Several things are important here: firstly, a decent tide or current run is needed to disperse your 'advertising' – scent. The old saying, 'no run, no fun', is a truism most of the time.

Next, you need to be using a bait-type acceptable to the species of fish you're hoping to catch. Fortunately, many of the popular table species – snapper, blue cod, gurnard, tarakihi, trumpeter, hapuku, trevally – are broad-niche feeders that will accept a wide range of baits, including skipjack, pilchard and squid. Other species, such as spotted smoothhound and blue moki, may require more specialised baits, such as crab for the former, or mussel, crayfish or paua gut (hua) for the latter.

I believe that in addition to being a bait type that the fish species prefers, it (the bait) needs to be in reasonable condition (i.e. not rotten). I also believe that many fish have a preference for baits with a high calorific value – baits (or foods to the fish) that will provide the most energy for the effort of finding and eating them. Cut baits rich in oils and fats provide this, as well as giving off strong scent trails. This, in turn, is why, for example, baits such as skipjack tuna are so successful on snapper, even though skipjack are not a natural prey item for this species.

Finally, the bait needs to be kept refreshed for best results. After soaking for a while, much of the available scent will have dispersed and the bait will be washed out, making locating the bait much harder when a fish finally does happen along. It pays to put a fresh bait on your hook every 15 minutes or so if you're not getting any bites.

Bulk advertising

While individual hook baits can be reasonably successful at attracting fish, bulk advertising in the form of a berley trail can make a big difference to overall results. The majority of anglers, particularly boaties, would rather leave their lunch at home than the berley. The scent off a hook-bait may be like a track through the bush leading to your hook, but a good berley trail is like a super-highway!

When set up properly, fish cannot miss a berley trail, and as well



From far left:

A good berley trail is like a super-highway leading to your hook. You can buy commercial products or make your own out of left-over fish scraps.

Trevally in a surface berley trail. As well as attracting fish to your area, berley will concentrate and hold them there.

Salmon, famously, can find their way over thousands of kilometres of ocean and identify their 'home' spawning stream using their sense of smell.

as attracting them to your area, it will concentrate and hold them, even if all your hook baits are momentarily out of the water.

These days it is unusual to see boats fishing without berley, but it was only a matter of 35 years ago that the use of berley was a rare thing. I saw an article about the use of berley pots in an Aussie magazine and built one for my dinghy out of PVC pipe; such devices were unheard of here at the time. It hung off the transom, and old fish scraps were pounded to pulp with a pipe 'muncher'. The system proved highly successful, especially when stray-lining baits in shallow water. Soon berley pots became a must-have accessory on fishing boats, and then along came the commercial versions.

But there were restrictions to berley pots: in strong currents and deep water, surface-dispersed berley could end up miles away by the time it got down to bottom fish, effectively berleying them away from you. Munching up the berley was noisy, too, and keeping a regular trail going demanded a lot of attention. Over time pre-minced frozen berley bombs have become the way to go.

They can be adjusted to any depth, and you can 'set and forget 'em' while you concentrate on fishing.

Berley bombs of various 'flavours' are available commercially and are a useful way for processing companies to use up waste products. Some, like the born-again Berley Mate product, do not need freezing. Or you may like to make your own out of your left-over fish scraps.

Berley is not just a way of attracting table or sport fish that you want to catch, it is also a good way to bring in the baitfish that may be the key to hooking larger specimens. The berley attracts the baitfish (ensuring a handy bait supply) and the baitfish themselves also act as a magnet to attract predators. While stray-lining baits, we often suspend a jack mackerel live bait near the berley bomb, and it pays handsomely in regular catches of delectable john dory. 

Next month Sam delves deeper into the fishy sense of smell, covering artificial attractants, negative scents, and 'prey rinse'.

LONGLINE HAULER AND WINCH

\$1,650 incl GST

Available as complete sets or individual units

Outsteers all other models



\$1,450 incl GST

For more information contact:
KEN SMITH, 33 TUROA RD WANGANUI
Ph: (06) 343 7905. Mobile: 027 2000 692
Email: info@kentiki.co.nz - www.kentiki.co.nz

FREE DVD AVAILABLE

INTRODUCING THE WATERPROOF SPLASHDRONE FISHING QUADCOPTER!



UP TO 1KM RANGE

Powerful Quadcopter surprisingly easy to fly

Made to land/take off & float on water. Taxi on the surface to and from the beach or boat!

Powers through heavy rain and breezes

Add on the Gimbal mount for stabilized in-flight & underwater GoPro video. A world's first!

GoPro COMPATIBLE

PACKED WITH FEATURES:

- ABILITY TO FLOAT ON WATER & QUICK RELEASE
- PAYLOAD CONTROL

AT LAST, A DRONE BUILT JUST FOR THE WATER & NEW ZEALAND'S OUTDOORS

Includes the Payload Release System to attach your Fishing Line for both beach, rock & boat fishing – Simply release your payload with a flick of a switch on your remote control & place your bait exactly where you want it!

profishing@extra.co.nz (0220) 443375 www.facebook.com/prosportfishingnz

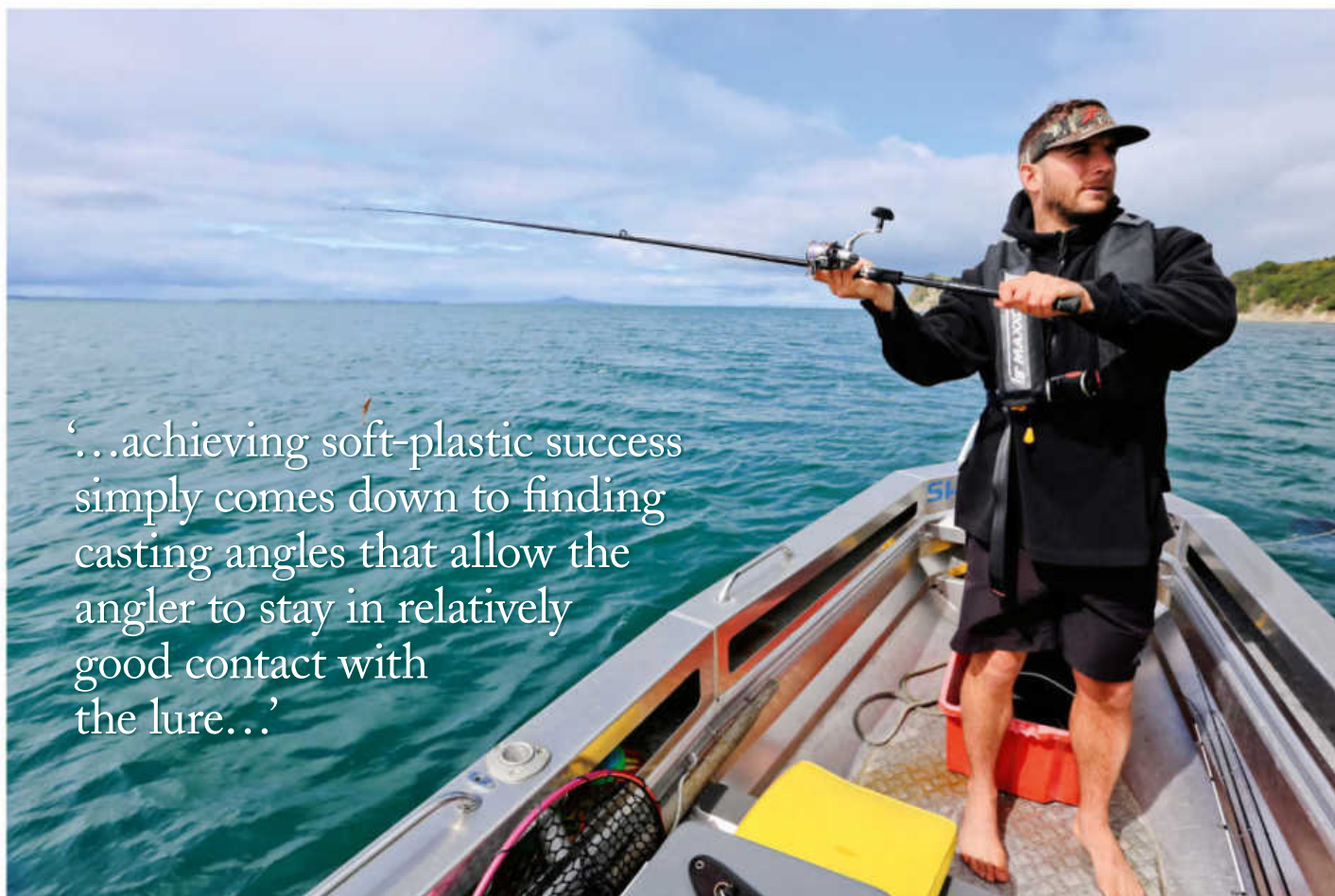
Ask for the Splashdrone by name at your local tackle, outdoor or hobby shop.

Still soft on plastics

(part 3)

Mark Kitteridge, a self-confessed soft-plastics addict, explains how these lures are best deployed in deeper water.

Once the basics of casting and retrieving soft-plastics are mastered, it's possible to catch (and release if you wish) some very large snapper. Konrad Attenberger sends off a tough fighter encountered in North Channel near Kawau Island.



‘...achieving soft-plastic success simply comes down to finding casting angles that allow the angler to stay in relatively good contact with the lure...’

Above: A longer rod with a decent butt length allows double-handed casting, so the lure can be propelled further and more area gets covered.

Plumbing the depths

No doubt about it, fishing soft-plastics in deeper water *is* more complicated than in shallower areas, but once the challenges are understood and sorted, it’s fun and often very rewarding.

The main problem when out deeper, particularly fishing in the channels, is that your boat’s drift direction and speed are affected by wind and current, while your lure is influenced by the current’s grip. These forces can result in your lure and line behaving very differently during the casting and retrieval processes. Despite an almost infinite number of line-lure permutations, soft-plastic success often simply comes down to finding casting angles that let you stay in relatively good contact with the lure during its descent and retrieval.

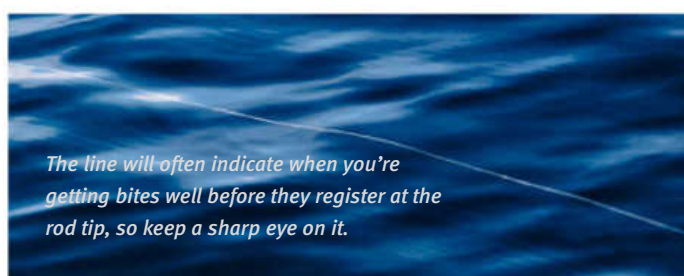
A longer rod, say 2.28–2.44m/7’6”–8’long, armed with a decent butt length to enable double-handed casting, will offer greater casting distances and improved line control, as well as an increased ability to set hooks into fish at a distance. Once you’ve used a longer rod, you won’t go back to shorter ones!

Unfortunately, long rod or short, it’s impossible to see how the lure is behaving deep down under the water, so finding effective casting angles involves experimental casting *right around the boat* to find what’s working best. Yes, all around the boat, something I’d misunderstood till relatively recently, figuring it was *always* better to cast up ahead(ish) of the drifting boat in deep water. Now I know differently. In situations when the wind conflicts with a strong tidal flow, the lure can get swept along much faster than the boat moves on the surface because it’s slowed by the wind. This means

that the soft-plastic lure, if tethered by a tight line – as it should be when approaching the bottom – can act like a long, thin sail, catching the current and preventing the lure from touching down.

Admittedly a heavier lead-head can sometimes overcome this problem, but the resulting faster descent (reducing the potential for mid-water strikes) and poor presentation near the bottom (due to the heavy lure’s ponderous action) create two new ones. I therefore prefer to stick with more lightly weighted lead-heads if possible, especially as the fish that bite when the lure’s in mid-fall tend to be those bigger fish we love to encounter. To a certain extent, the longer the descent the better – provided you *do* get down.

In some situations it pays to try casting out somewhere well behind the boat (again, it pays to experiment with the various angles here), then allowing the current to sweep the sinking lure back towards and even past the boat. At some stage, if you’ve cast far enough at a suitable angle, released sufficient line, and have



The line will often indicate when you’re getting bites well before they register at the rod tip, so keep a sharp eye on it.



Above: Keep the rod pointing down the line during the lure's descent, so everything remains as direct as possible. Do the same during the retrieve, never lifting the rod too high when manipulating the lure.

Below: Konrad Attenberger battles the big snapper that opens this feature, a fish that took the lure on its descent.



a well-weighted lure head, the soft-plastic will reach the bottom, trundle along for a while, then slowly lift off as the progressively tightening line is caught in the current. Bites are a real possibility during all three phases.

So forwards, backwards, to the side, whatever – look for casting angles that allow the most lightly weighted soft-plastic possible to sink down to the bottom, without slack line continually being created in the process, both while descending and during the retrieve.

Having disclosed one of my secrets to success, unless you come across the wind-against-tide situation mentioned earlier, I suggest starting off by casting as far as possible in the vague direction your boat appears to be drifting, but also to the side somewhat, as this will usually result in a longer, more effective retrieve.

Now you need to decide on your descent method. One involves whipping off a couple of rod lengths of line immediately after the lure touches down, then clicking the bail-arm over and ensuring the line is sitting on the bail-arm roller – just in case you need to respond to a surprise strike. Next, watch the excess line lying on the surface as it disappears into the water, staying alert for any sudden slackening, jerks or acceleration. If any of these things happen, wind quickly to remove the remaining slack line, and either lift or jiggle the rod upwards to check for added weight. If there is, strike firmly to set the hook.

Otherwise, the line will eventually tighten up, signalling it's now direct to the soft-plastic lure arcing/'swimming' downwards. Stay especially alert for any unusual behaviour of your line at this point, as mid-water bites are often made by the bigger, more aggressive snapper – the ones we really want to hook.

The other descent method commonly used is similar to the first, except that the angler quickly and steadily feeds line off the reel's spool before any tension from the falling lure is felt. Again, it's important to stay vigilant throughout, with any unusual line activity prompting a rapid bail-arm close, handle wind (to remove any slack line and place the braid correctly on the bail roller) and then a strike/jiggling lift of the rod.

If nothing happens on the descent and the lure reaches the bottom unmolested, commence a series of stuttering rod lifts and reel winds at a rate that allows the lure to stay in reasonably direct contact, both with you and the sea floor. One recommendation though: it pays to keep your rod tip down and pointing down the line as it enters the water. Also, try not to lift the rod higher than 45 degrees while manipulating the lure, because setting the hook into biting fish becomes difficult or impossible when the rod's too elevated.

Sometimes the line doesn't slacken at all no matter how long you wait, suggesting the lure never reached the bottom. Possibly you didn't cast ahead far enough and/or release sufficient extra line to provide the free-fall length required for the lure to continue arcing downwards to the sea floor prior to engaging the reel. Or, as already mentioned, maybe you simply cast at the wrong angle.

Always try casting at different angles first and then, if

you still fail to get down, or it takes forever and the lure is whisked up off the bottom again too quickly, it's probably time to change to a heavier lead-head.

On the other hand, if the line sags down quickly between lure hops during the retrieve, the boat and lure are heading towards one another, making manipulating the lure and detecting bites difficult. So again, try changing the casting angle by perhaps 45-90 degrees to see if this helps.

And don't worry too much if this all sounds too complicated – I caught thousands of snapper (and other fish) before coming to grips with the finer points of deep water soft-baiting as described!

Next month: We look at dragging soft-baits to conclude this series.

'Stay especially alert at this point for any bumps or sudden tightening or slackening of the line, as mid-water bites are often made by the bigger, more aggressive snapper...'



Paul Senior does the decent thing by holding up the writer's fish with a Gulp! stuck in its mouth.

It's elephant season!

Andy Macleod's a big fan of elephantfish, so he's stoked they're showing up in good numbers in his local waters.

The writer with a 7.2kg elephantfish.



Tony Stenhouse leaning into yet another big elephant – these things really can fight. (Inset) Andy's favourite elephant rig/bait: paddle crab bound onto a 3/0 Octopus hook and a green and red lumo skirt. This particular bait accounted for an elephant shortly after.

In an earlier article I wrote about the value of paddle crabs as bait, including how effective they can be on elephantfish.

Since that time, there has been an excellent run of elephants in Wellington waters. Although more and more elephants seem to be turning up, they are rarely present or caught in numbers, so this season has truly been one out of the box. It has enabled me and my mates to dial in to this magnificent fish and learn how to catch them, mostly in Wellington Harbour and from the open beaches of southern Wairarapa, with the odd straggler turning up elsewhere.

Because of their relative scarcity, a targeted and persistent approach is required. Surfcasters generally enjoy some success in Worser Bay and Evans Bay on specimens weighing less than 5kg, but what has made this season interesting is the abundance of large fish (5-8kg) on Wairarapa's south coast.

Regular trips to this area in November turned up a dozen elephants between five and seven kilos for my fishing mate Tony Stenhouse and me. It had been a while since my last elephantfish catch from the shore, and this rate of success was considerably better than I'd had in the past. So, with a reasonable sample size, a few tricks and tactics were able to be refined, as I will explain.

The modern-day bush telegraph (aka Facebook) alerted us to some good elephant catches initially, so we tooled up and hit the coast every weekend the weather permitted.

Drawing together some intel' from local boat fishermen and my good mate Toby Wilkes (a South Island west coast elephant fisher

extraordinaire), I took a clear game plan to the beach. This proved a very useful starting point and ensured some early success that got me underway.

I wouldn't describe myself as an elephant expert (South Island surfcasters with their fantastic elephant fishery must know a thing or two!), but I have learned some fundamentals which may prove useful to aspiring elephant hunters.

Bait

As mentioned, paddle crab is a superb elephant bait, but elephants will take just about anything so long as it's fresh. Squid and crayfish are also effective, but may attract other non-target species, which can reduce the amount of time you're effectively fishing for elephants.

Habits

South Wairarapa beaches are steep, gravelly and deep, similar to many of the Canterbury beaches where elephants are abundant. On these beaches elephants seem to run parallel to the beach just beyond the breakers – further out than moki, but not much further – so there's no need to cast for the horizon.

The other trend I noticed was that they bite hardest almost smack on low tide (on the beaches I fish, anyway), when there wouldn't have been much current running. Bites also correlated closely with change-of-light periods (dawn and dusk). Compared to other species, bites were tightly grouped around these times

(other species will bite for a longer period of time either side).

They also don't seem too concerned about schooling amongst spotty sharks. Whether the two species deliberately move around together, I'm not sure, but clearly they tolerate one another. Quite often our elephant captures were immediately followed by spotty shark benders. Toby informs me that on the South Island's west coast you tend to catch one elephant for about every five spotty sharks (when using paddle crab baits). My recent experience in the Wairarapa suggests the ratio might be more like 1:10 or 1:20 there. This requires persistence to work through.

Managing the fight

Elephants taste pretty good, look amazing, and fight like cornered tigers! Fish of the size we encountered put a serious bend in a surf rod and will pull line against a heavy drag. Pound for pound they wouldn't be far behind spotty sharks, if at all, and that's really saying something. Bearing in mind the reality that you will probably catch several other fish for every elephant, it pays to recognise the way they behave on the line, as this will help you to stay focused before seeing the fish.

The fight is different to the way spotty sharks behave, but only subtly for 90% of the fight. Where spotty sharks go on smooth, scything runs, elephantfish provide a jerkier fight and sit up higher in the water column (spotty sharks hug the bottom). Possessing a boxy shape, elephants are also more difficult to pull through the surf when they get side on. However, the elephant's signature is the spectacular leaping it does in shallow water. To truly appreciate it, you need to see it with your own eyes.

Rigs and bait presentation

My impression is that elephants are shy biters. Using their unusual 'trunk' they forage around on the bottom and, like some other species, I believe they 'flop' on their prey (crabs, small fish etc.) before downing the food and moving off.

To the surfcaster this can appear as a jerk on the rod, followed by a period of inactivity before the fish moves off (at which point the rod may double over).

Given their shy tendencies, I used fairly light 20lb fluorocarbon traces and 3/0 hooks. I also tie long, single-strand droppers, which help baits 'feel natural' to feeding fish. I usually use a subtle lumo tube or skirt (or both) to provide some visual interest as well.

Again, because of their shy biting habits, I will set only a light bend on my rod (against a breakout sinker) to reduce tension on the line. Winding up too tight can turn your mainline into a guitar string, which is a high stakes game because the hook will either stick hard or won't stick at all. As I prefer to fish in slight seas, this technique works well for me, but because the rod's bend is subtle, you need to watch more closely to discern when the line has gone

slack. In these circumstances I use 6kg mainline, as this also reduces the amount of drag and tension on the bait.

Conditions and season

My best luck has come in clear water with only a slight swell running, but that is only my experience. In Wellington the main elephant season (if I can call it that) seems to run from October to December, though they are present in Wellington Harbour for longer. The South Island elephant fisheries (certainly the healthiest) appear to produce fish for surfcasters primarily in spring, but summer and autumn are okay, too. I have also heard stories of prolific winter surfcasting around the Haast area (south Westland).

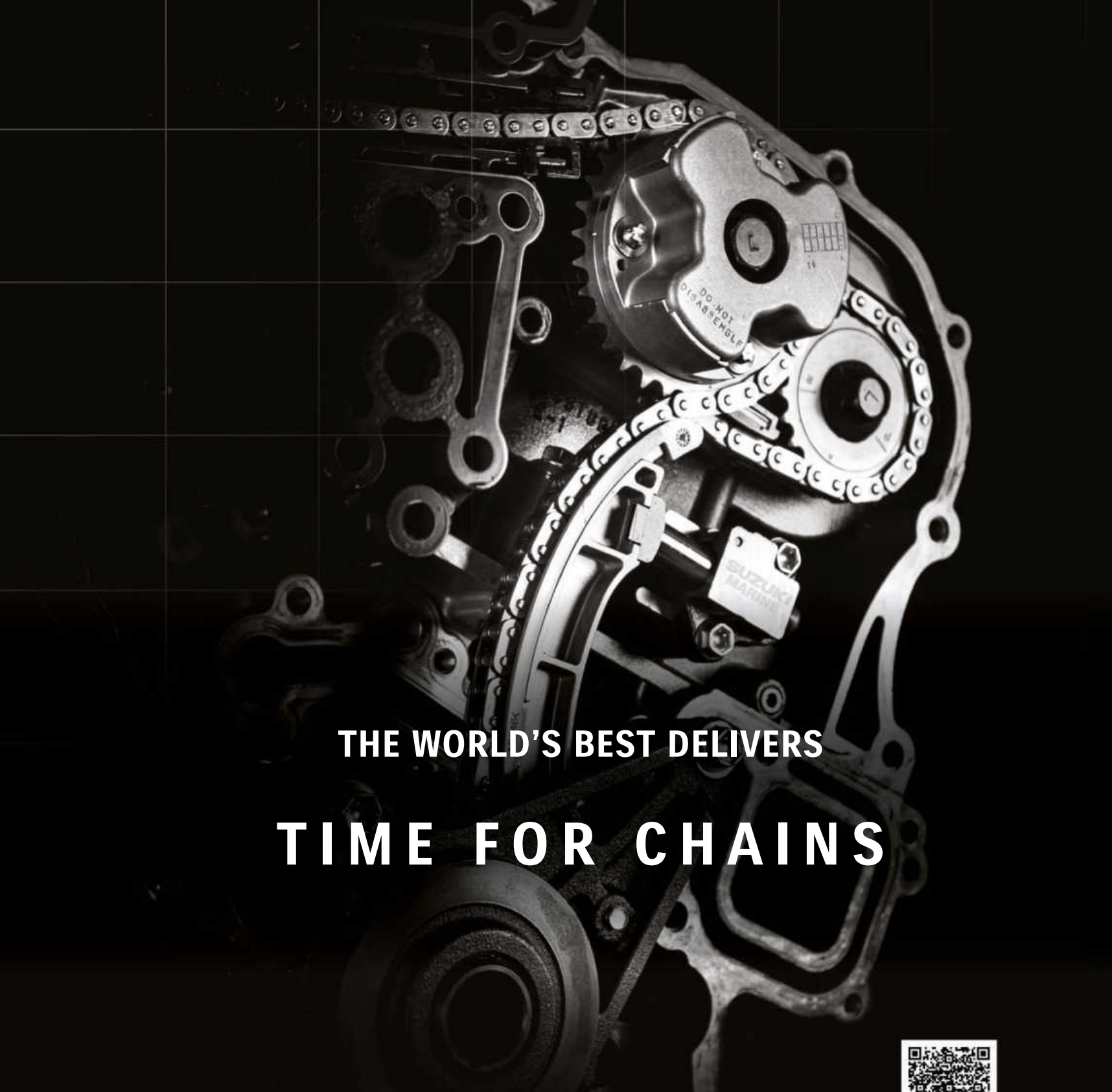
In closing, elephants are a fantastic surf species, but are only now earning the reputation they deserve. They tick a few boxes, being tasty, good looking (in a weird kind of way) and tough fighters, so I can see why they are highly valued, particularly by South Island surfcasters.

For quite some time I'd been thinking about getting out and catching some elephants, and was starting to make plans for a southern sortie to get my fix, but with the opportunities presented locally this season, I didn't have to leave my home waters.

Some things are just meant to be!

'Because of their relative scarcity, a targeted and persistent approach is required'

Elephants are hardy fish that survive weigh and release.



THE WORLD'S BEST DELIVERS TIME FOR CHAINS

WHAT DRIVES YOU?



Scan to see the facts



NO BELT ADJUSTMENT NECESSARY, NO MAINTENANCE REQUIRED

TIMING CHAIN: These engines (DF40-DF300) use a self-tensioning oil bathed timing chain for reduced noise and improved durability.

LEAN BURN
Fuel saving efficiency.



**5 YEAR
WARRANTY**

See the facts at
suzukimarine.co.nz

SUZUKI
MARINE
WORLD'S BEST 4-STROKE

Micro-jigging for **MUPPETS**

Fishing trends come and go, with some gaining universal acceptance while others stay on the fringe. Editor Grant Dixon, a slow adopter when it comes to new fishing styles, checks out 'micro-jigging'.



John Eichelsheim, a keen exponent of light tackle fishing, with a nice Hauraki Gulf micro-jig caught snapper.

PHOTO: DANIEL REGAN

have to admit my hand was forced when it came to giving micro-jigging a serious shot: before heading to Waipu Cove for the annual Christmas holiday, Shimano NZ handed me five 'inshore' Backbone Elite rods to fish, two of which were Colt Sniper 'micro-jig' outfits – one spin, the other overhead.

The fishing at the beach had been patchy leading up to Christmas, with some great action interspersed with average days. So, feeling a little under pressure, I re-read some of our back-issues where the likes of Mark Kitteridge, Paul Senior and John Eichelsheim had written features offering plenty of advice on micro-jigging, before leaving.

Then, appropriately armed with a selection of suitable Shimano Colt Sniper jigs in various colours and weights, along with a number from my own collection, daughter Miah and I set out for what was to be the first of a number of Backbone Elite trial sessions.

The red-gold colour combination has always worked well for me, so a 55g Colt Sniper in those colours was tied to the first outfit – an overhead rod with a Shimano Curado 200 baitcaster reel attached.

Our first port of call was over some relatively deep foul off Bream Head which comes up to 43 metres – it is marked on the chart. Sticking with the tried and true, Miah and I fished soft-baits in order to get a few runs on the board. This saw several nice 40cm 'pannies' ending up on ice before the action slowed over the low tide, so we headed to another slightly deeper pin.

Upon arrival, with good snapper sign on the sounder, it seemed like the ideal time to give micro-jigging a shot, so the Colt Sniper outfit was brought out and the jig dropped to the bottom.

At this point the drogue had yet to fully deploy, so we were drifting along at around 1.5 knots, the line streaming behind us. No sooner had I engaged the reel and begun the slow 'mechanical-jigging' action suggested in several of the articles, when the line came up tight and I was on.

For the first few moments, while winding the last of the bow out of the line, my call was another pannie – until the fish woke up and braid fairly sizzled off the spool. It took some time to turn the fish, and all the while the distinctive beat of a big snapper tail was transferred up the line.

Purpose-designed micro-jig rods are built with a relatively parabolic action with plenty of lifting power through the butt section. I needed all of that lift as I worked the fish up from 55 metres and finally into the net. From hook-up to landing had probably taken around 10 minutes.

In addition to enjoying a great introduction to micro-jigging – an 8kg fish on the first drop – we had our 'smoker' for the family's Christmas dinner table.

Over the holidays and beyond, I went on the catch a number of double-figure fish on both the overhead and spin slow-jig combos. The following are a few lessons I learned along the way...

Overhead vs spin

Regardless of the depth (we fished from 12 metres down to 60-plus metres), I found the majority of hits occurred on the drop, with the overhead rod enabling better lure control during the descent and, in turn, a higher rate of successful hook-ups.



A small selection of the available micro-jigs from 60g down to 3g.

'A 'slow-mo' version of mechanical jigging proved fruitful for me'

When it came to fighting the fish, I preferred the spin outfit, as it was less tiring to use. I could jam the butt on my hip or 'under the verandah' and take the weight of a hard-running fish far better than when using the overhead version stuck under my arm.

The right rod for the job

I have fished micro-jigs on my soft-bait outfit and caught fish, but found these rods relatively cumbersome, especially when using the slowed-down mechanical jigging style the experts recommend. So if serious about giving this fun and effective way of fishing a shot, invest in the right gear for the job: a rod under two-metres in length with a parabolic action is ideal. In doing so, you'll also discover another enjoyable micro-jigging aspect: as everything is scaled downwards in size, and with the rods being manufactured from graphite, specialist combos can be fished for long periods without tiring the angler.

Also, my jet-ski/kayak fishing buddies tell me this style of rod is particularly well suited to their craft when deploying soft-baits and inchuku jigs, as well as micro-jigs.

What lure?

I think of micro-jigs as being anything from 60g down to 10-12g. Even smaller versions are ideal for catching the likes of 'marlin candy' – koheru – which can be very picky at times.

There is a myriad of lures out there that fit such criteria in a huge range of colour combinations and shapes. In general, though, they have one, sometimes two, assist hooks attached to the top of the lure. (At Christmas I was getting frustrated at my inability to hook fish on the retrieve, so added a second hook to the bottom of the lure in traditional jig style. This quickly upped my hook-up rate.)



Above: This parabolic action is typical micro-jig rod – strong through the butt section with a fast tip section.

Right: The writer with one of several double figure snapper taken from 40 metres plus this summer on a Colt Sniper micro-jig.

Left: Sharp, strong assist hooks are the key to micro-jig success.



Colt Sniper jigs, for example, come in two styles: tail-weighted for deeper water action and another option designed to flutter on descent. Both styles proved successful, but whichever lure chosen, make sure the hooks and rings are robust.

Personally, I found the lighter the lure I used in shallow water the better my success. Another tactic I used involved spreading a 'bait additive' over the lure every second or third drop to enhance its attractiveness – hard to beat action and smell!

What weight trace?

Heavier trace is likely to inhibit the action of light micro-jigs, so I used Shimano Ocea 25lb fluorocarbon leader when fishing deep, but dropping down to 15lb Black Magic leader in 20 metres of water or less. While I can't prove the theory, there is probably a case for a more supple trace when fishing lighter jigs to get the best action out of them.

I also fished a two- or three-metre trace, which provided a bit of 'give', especially when fishing deeper and where the fights were longer.

What action works best?

You will get plenty of hits as the lure descends – some micro-jigs are designed specifically to 'flutter' on the descent. So be ready, especially where the sounder shows fish in mid-water, as is often the case during the spawning season. Kingfish, in particular, are

attracted to micro-jigs as they descend through the water column.

Once the lure is on the bottom a 'slow-mo' version of mechanical jigging has proved fruitful for me – five or six lifts of the rod with accompanying winds before thumbing the lure to the bottom again and starting over once more. Keep in mind, too, that the fish are not always tucked tight on the bottom, so it can pay to work your jig further towards the surface every now and then.

Micro-jigs are designed to be fished reasonably vertically, so once the line assumes a 45-degree angle, retrieve the lure and redeploy.

We have a MotorGuide electric motor on our Stabicraft project boat. When we encounter fish, we're able to hit the 'anchor' button, which allows us to stay over the action and fish vertically for longer.

Having said that, I did hook one nice fish with the rod left in the holder and the lure streaming well behind the boat in the tidal flow. In this case the lift and sway of the boat gave the lure enough action to entice a strike.

MICRO-JIGGING is a fun way to catch fish and is also now firmly ensconced in my snapper-fishing armoury. The tackle is light, as an angler you are actively working to attract a bite, and there is nothing quite like that feeling upon raising the rod and coming up solid on a big red!



NEW ZEALAND'S **MOST POPULAR** PERSONAL LOCATOR BEACON



\$50 CASH BACK IS BACK!

The hugely successful \$50 cash back promotion is back, when you buy an ACR PLB you receive a \$50 cashback form which when the beacon is registered, can be completed and sent in to claim a \$50 dollar visa prezzie card.

Check www.hutchwilco.co.nz to find out who your nearest retailer is



ACTUAL SIZE



BONUS SAFETY GEAR!

- * Small Size, Lightweight
- * Bright LED Strobe
- * 66 Channel GPS
- * Self-Test and GPS Test Features
- * 30+ Hours Performance Time
- * Non-Hazmat Battery
- * ResQLink+ Model is Bouyant



- First Aid Kit
- Cell Phone Pouch
- Paracord
- Signal Mirror
- Headlamp

Hutchwilco

Locator beacons *save lives*



The number of registered distress beacons in New Zealand increased by 20 per cent in 2015 – up from 49,785 in December 2014 to 59,812 in December 2015.

“For people in trouble, more beacons mean faster response, more lives saved, and fewer serious injuries,” the manager of the Rescue Coordination Centre New Zealand (RCCNZ) Mike Hill said.

“If you can’t make contact when you are in trouble, then no one will know you need to be rescued. Carrying the right communications equipment is at the core of being well prepared for an emergency – whether at sea, on land or in the air.

“We have been promoting distress beacons as one of the most reliable ways of signalling that you need help in an emergency, and I think the message is getting through.

“Beacons are also becoming simpler, smaller and cheaper, and you do not even have to buy your own beacon. They can be hired from organisations like the Mountain Safety Council and outdoor activity clubs throughout New Zealand.”

Internationally, improvements are being made to the search and rescue (SAR) satellite network to make detecting and locating an activated beacon faster.

Last year a SAR satellite receiving station was opened between Taupo and Rotorua. Next year the number of SAR satellites will increase from five to 18, and there will be more than 50 SAR satellites in five years’ time.

A key part of the system is registering your distress beacon and keeping your details up to date. This is free, simple, and can be done at www.beacons.org.nz.

Registering a beacon provides important information that makes a response faster and more effective.

In 2015, 622 beacons were activated, but 112 of those were not registered and another 57 had out-of-date information about the owner. Without contact details and other key information, the start of a search can be delayed, sometimes by hours, and the longer the delay the greater the danger.

The key points to remember when you obtain a distress beacon are:

- Register your beacon free with RCCNZ
- Keep contact details up to date
- Understand how to use the beacon before you leave home
- Check the battery expiry date
- A distress beacon with inbuilt GPS will provide RCCNZ with a faster and more accurate position
- Do not buy a distress beacon from overseas (unless it is New Zealand-coded) because overseas registered beacons may result in delays to the rescue.

Of the 622 activations last year, 194 led to rescues (167 in 2014) and 63 lives saved (12 in 2014).

Examples of rescues in January include:

- A light plane crashing on take-off from a remote airstrip; fortunately the two occupants suffered only minor injuries
- A trumper who broke his leg on a canyoning trip
- Three trampers unable to move off a dangerous hillside and suffering from dehydration
- Two cyclists lost in Pureora State Forest
- A 64-year-old solo mountaineer who slipped on snow and injured a leg on rocks
- A trumper with an injured ankle
- A trumper with a head wound.



IS YOUR BEACON DUE TO BE REPLACED?

**GPS
EQUIPPED**
beacons can locate
you within 20 mins

NON-GPS
beacons can take
up to 5 hrs[†]



MT600G EPIRB

MT410G Personal Locator Beacon

Next time you're out on your boat, double
check the expiration date of your Beacon.

If it has expired, or is approaching expiration, contact
your local Authorised GME Dealer and discuss options for
replacement, including updating to the latest GPS equipped
model from GME. With a GPS equipped Beacon, you will be
located faster, and rescue authorities will be able to reach
you sooner. It could save your life.



COSPAS-SARSAT
Certified

(09) 274 0955 gme.net.au

[†] Source: Australian Maritime Safety Authority



What: The Hutchwilco New Zealand Boat Show
Where: ASB Showgrounds, Greenlane, Auckland
When: May 12-15, 2016

Riley Elliott will be at this year's Hutchwilco NZ Boat Show to share his shark experiences.

PHOTO: MICHAEL DORNELLAS@REEFHUNTER

Shark exhibition

a boat show feature

A dramatic shark display at this May's Hutchwilco New Zealand Boat Show is sure to shock, surprise and astound those attending.

Star of the display is Kiwi Riley Elliott, better known as 'The Shark Man'. A surfer, spear-fisherman, free-diver and scuba diver, Riley constantly experiences close – often very close – encounters with the world's scariest predators: sharks!

Just back from swimming alongside giant tiger sharks in the Bahamas, Riley regularly gets in the water with great whites, makos and other large sharks. A Masters scholar currently working towards his PhD, the 29-year-old Riley is in demand all over the world.

A published author who has also completed a 10-part TV series and appeared in countless TV and radio interviews, Riley is set to share his huge fund of exciting stories at this year's Hutchwilco New Zealand Boat Show at the ASB Showgrounds in Greenlane, Auckland, in May.

His tales include resuscitating a three-metre tiger shark in the wild, experiencing a four-metre

great white jumping into his boat, and free-diving (without a cage) with 25 of the world's most dangerous shark species.

Visitors will also be able to: see close-up video and still images of these fascinating apex predators; stand in a real great white's jaws; and go in the draw for an incredible shark-diving experience.

Also up for grabs at New Zealand's favourite boat show will be a spectacular, 'goodie-packed' Surtees-Yamaha grand prize package worth more than \$100,000! Consisting of a new Surtees 610 Game Fisher powered by a Yamaha F150B four-stroke outboard, the rig comes complete with a whole boatload of practical extras and must be won.

Tickets to the 2016 Hutchwilco New Zealand Boat Show are on sale at www.boatshow.co.nz. Tickets bought online also go into the draw to win a Viking Kayaks 'ultimate fishing package' worth over \$6000.



Riley Elliott.

PHOTO: ROBIN SMITH

A study of New Zealand bigeyes on Leigh Reef has shown fish communicate in a basic way by calling to each other.



Fish smarter than they look

How many times has the first person to get a bait or a lure into the water hooked up, but the second and third offerings are refused?

You may have jokingly thought, 'The bloody fish are talking to each other and warning them away' – and this may be closer to the truth than you think.

Scientists at the University of Auckland have proved that fish communicate to keep safe from predators in the same way animals such as chimpanzees and elephants do.

The research, from the University's Institute of Marine Science, led by Master's student Lucy van Oosterom and including Dr Craig Radford and Professors John Montgomery and Andrew Jeffs, is the first direct evidence that fish communicate to maintain group cohesion.

While scientists have known fish send messages to each other for mating purposes or to defend territory, this is the first time research has proved they also use contact calls to keep together.

The research team used captive wild bigeyes *Pempheris adspersa* in the study, a species commonly found along New Zealand's northeast coast. Bigeyes are generally nocturnal, retreating to caves during the day and foraging at night in loosely-knit shoals.

Previous work by Dr Radford has shown bigeyes have a distinctive 'pop' call with an estimated maximum range of 31.6m. This vocal behaviour, coupled with relatively sensitive hearing organs, led researchers to assume bigeyes communicated in groups, but up to now the evidence has been anecdotal.

Using underwater hydrophones, a GoPro camera and an MP3 player, the researchers collected almost 100 fish from the Leigh coast north of Auckland and put them in saltwater tanks at Leigh Marine Laboratory.

In experiments carried out over five months, they played two types of sounds to the captive fish: one of the normal reef environment at Leigh, where the fish live, and another recording of bigeye vocalisations.

When the sound recordings were played, the bigeyes increased their own calling rates by more than five times in order to maintain contact over and above the background noise. They also swam closer together. When there was no sound, the fish swam further apart.

"This study means that fish are now the oldest vertebrate group in which this behaviour has been observed, and that has interesting implications for our understanding of evolutionary behaviour among vertebrates," Ms van Oosterom says.

You can read the study in www.nature.com/articles/srep19098.

SHIMANO TOOLS & ACCESSORIES

4" BRAID SCISSORS

- Cuts Braid, Mono and Fluorocarbon with Ease
- Rust Resistant
- Easy Clean



CREWMEN'S SAFETY KNIFE

- Safety Release Knife
- Razor Sharp
- 2-Stage Blades
- Non Slip Design
- Light and Responsive



6" BRUTUS LONG NOSE PLIER

- Black Nickel Finish
- Carbon Steel
- Rubber Grip
- Corrosion Resistant



8" BRUTUS LONG NOSE PLIER

- Black Nickel Finish
- Carbon Steel
- Rubber Grip
- Corrosion Resistant



7" BRUTUS HEAD CUTTER PLIER

- Black Nickel Finish
- Carbon Steel
- Rubber Grip
- Corrosion Resistant



4.5" SPLIT RING PLIER

- Black Nickel Finish
- Carbon Steel
- Rubber Grip
- Corrosion Resistant



6.5" SPLIT RING PLIER

- Black Nickel Finish
- Carbon Steel
- Rubber Grip
- Corrosion Resistant



FIGHTING BELT

- Padded For Comfort
- Adjustable Velcro Straps
- One Size Fits Most
- Light
- Hard Wearing



SHIMANO
WWW.SHIMANOFISHING.CO.NZ

Smart fish?

Editor,

In response to Alan Bulmer's article 'Do Fish Get Lure Shy?', February, 2016, I believe that some trout get educated simply by living in a river environment where it is extremely difficult to present a fly (even one that closely resembles the food the fish is currently feeding on) in a manner that mimics the drift of the naturals.

It follows that over time this fish sees a lot of bad presentations and becomes wary. How long fish can memorise such events I don't know, but I can remember reading about experiments on trout that claim it may be several weeks.

Years ago I had several opportunities to stay at Whale Island as a volunteer fire watcher. My wife and I rounded the island almost daily on our kayaks, giving me the chance to jig for kingfish with a massive soft-bait at the eastern end of the island, a favourite spot for big kings. Almost certainly I would hook up on the first or second drop, and during the fight my hooked fish was frequently followed by several others. Often I would manage a second strike, but after that all I got was followers, and even that stopped shortly after – with the same pattern repeating itself the next day and so on. That's how quickly the fish either wised up or lost interest.

On another occasion I was fishing the upper Awakino River when I spotted two trout feeding on nymphs above a broad slab of white limestone, which made them highly visible.

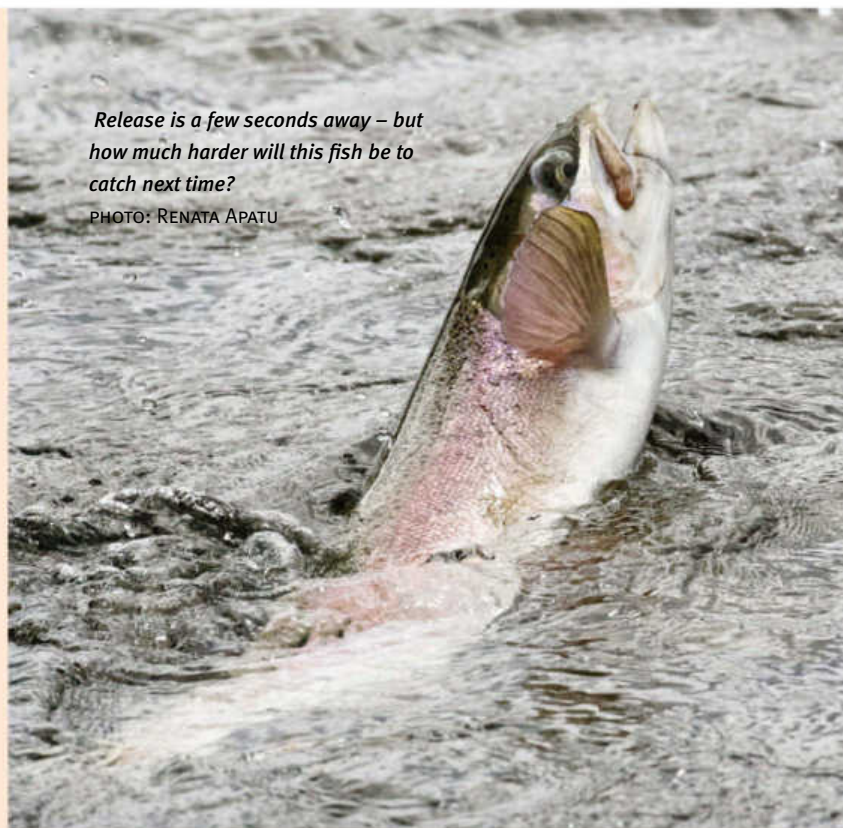
I watched the fish for a while before casting from an ideal position for a drag-free drift. With two casts I caught both fish, which I returned to the water.

As we were camped in the valley, I stalked the river the next day. Sure enough, my two fish were busy feeding again. I got a good cast in from the same position and watched my nymph drifting into the outside fish's feeding lane. Without hesitation it came over, had one look – and took off into the head of the pool. The second fish did exactly the same. I don't know if the fish had actually taken the nymphs and felt something not right or bolted by the mere sight of it.

Every year I fish the Ruakituri River and like to sight fish a stretch where most of the fish are browns. I know where the fish are holding and average about 15 for the first day using a dry. If I

Release is a few seconds away – but how much harder will this fish be to catch next time?

PHOTO: RENATA APATU



come back a couple of days later, I spot as many fish, but can only average five or so. Resting the stretch for another day on my third visit, I am lucky to get a couple. Same fish, but a lot more wary.

I once fished the lower Young River and caught every rainbow I spotted in the difficult-to-negotiate gorge. It was like shooting ducks on the water. Suddenly things changed dramatically in the last pool before the junction flat. There were at least three fish in a highly catchable position, but on my first cast they bolted as if they had their tails on fire. I climbed the last boulders in the gorge and there was a chopper parked on the flat. It seemed likely these trout had been fished for multiple times already. I am therefore convinced that fish learn and retain this memory for some time.

Herb Spannagl
New Plymouth

Angler info sought

Editor,

My recent meeting with Golden Bay locals concerned their belief that the raping and pillaging of the Kahurangi fishery by 'gun anglers' was sanctioned by excessive MPI catch limits of 20 finfish (mainly blue cod), plus 10 snapper, and a further five groper/kingfish combination.

Locals believe that declines in eastern Golden Bay and Marlborough Sounds fisheries prompt more anglers from Blenheim, Nelson, Motueka and Takaka to travel to Westhaven and 'go hard'. They believe the fishery will suffer deeply from such pressure and angler attitudes.

Given the lack of any local catch data, commercial, recreational

or otherwise, I would be interested to hear from anglers who do fish this area whether they share the same concerns, and if they believe a 35 finfish limit per angler per day is excessive. I'd also like to know how many achieve these limits and what, if needed, should be done to protect the fishery for future anglers.

I can be contacted by phoning 03 546 6051 or by email david@solumconsulting.co.nz

David Haynes
New Zealand Outdoors Party
www.outdoorsparty.co.nz



NEW 650 ESPRITE



A LONG TRUSTED NAME IN NEW ZEALAND BOATING

Buccaneer create superbly designed, exceptionally well-built and finished boats with a full fibreglass one-piece Hull Liner. With 19 boat designs across 5 different ranges, there's a model to suit everyone - from an agile runabout to tow the sea biscuit, right through to the ultimate marlin vessel.

See what Buccaneer's experience has done for Kiwis to create their own magical moments on the water.

ULTIMATE EXPERIENCE

685 EL DORADO CENTRE CABIN



**...THEY STILL JUST KEEP
GETTING BETTER...**

BUCCANEER'S LATEST NZ PURPOSE BUILT MODELS; 650 ESPRITE AND 685 EL DORADO

Buccaneer
www.buccaneer.co.nz

Sun-smart armour

A lifetime of fishing in the sun has seen Mark Kitteridge literally scarred for life and on the lookout for effective protection.

A few years ago I had a funny looking growth on my hand, and, same as several other strange moles and freckles discovered earlier, had it cut out. What was different this time though, after the tests were done, it turned out to be malignant.

Small wonder, really. As a child we knew nothing about the concept of 'sun smart', so my mother, who loved 'brown children', encouraged me and my sisters to smother ourselves with coconut oil. We liked the smell, too, even though this gradually mingled with the aroma of roasting pork as the day wore on.

Then there were the many years spent fishing on or near the water, the sun blazing down and the water's surface reflecting it back up, giving me a 'double dose' of sunny goodness. I particularly remember my nose as a youngster, already red and raw from peeling, getting burned again on numerous occasions. Sunblock? Why would you want to stay pasty white?

The end result is a prematurely wrinkled, blotchy face and body pockmarked by an interesting variety of sun damage, along with several surgical scars. But the craziest thing is, despite all this, I still seem to have a remarkably cavalier attitude towards sun protection!

Much of this is due to my dislike of greasy sunscreens, which, apart from giving me zits, gets on my fishing outfits, baits and lures. I worry that a rod might slip out of hand as a result (because a single-handed baitcaster once did!) and that the transferred smell might potentially put off attracted fish. I also hate having fishing sessions interrupted by having to reapply the stuff. Consequently, I only put sunscreen on when absolutely necessary.

Fortunately, I realise this mindset is absurd and stupid, so started to remedy this several years ago by wearing a buff – an elasticized sleeve that protects the neck and face – right through the year (I'll explain why shortly).

When getting dressed first thing, this garment initially resides



Much of the early sun-protective clothing available was destined for the tropics, but New Zealand's scary skin cancer figures mean it is being worn here now, too.



‘...a very long peak shields plenty of my head, while inner wicking soaks up any sweat caused by hard-fighting snapper...’

The writer realises he looks rather like a Star Wars storm-trooper, but the clothing instils great confidence while out in the sun and will likely be the way of the future for Kiwi anglers.

loosely around my neck. Then, with the boat launched and engine started, I pull it up to also cover my lower face, the buff's upper edge meeting my sunglasses. As for the top of my head, this is covered by a broad-brim hat or duck-billed cap, so my whole head is well protected.

However, I still didn't really appreciate the full potential of the buff till later. Now I know this simple item also provides protection from the wind, giving my chapped, cracked lips some welcome respite, as well as warding off the chill during the cooler months.

Obviously the rest of one's body needs protection, too; I therefore gratefully accepted occasional UV protected, long-sleeved, fast-drying shirts from Shimano, Columbia, ITM Fishing Show and Zman, while a couple of olive-coloured Fish & Game pants with similar properties covered my lower body. No such luck for my feet though, which remain adorned with much-admired

Crocs – even though their water-release ports lead to tan spots over the summer.

As you might imagine, the end result is a hodgepodge of colours and garments that sees me shunned from fashionable circles. On the plus side, fishing provides the opportunity for people like me to wear combinations of clothing that normally wouldn't be allowed by spouses and partners.

Even so, the discovery of a full range of sharp-looking, sea-themed protective attire, courtesy of Simms, proved too hard to resist. The end result sees me covered from head to foot in a lightweight suit of sun-resistant 'armour', making me, my wife and daughters much happier. (Just a shame about my weathered features and pot belly; even this gear can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear!)



Increasing awareness of the sun's damaging effects sees more charter skippers and crew members donning long-sleeved shirts and long pants.



Some of the fishing-associated companies have been generous in recent years, helping the writer stay well protected.

'...now I don't get fried hands, but can still effectively operate my tackle and detect even the subtle bites...'

The clothing

I can now choose between a broad-brimmed crushable hat or a peaked, back-flapped cap for the top of my head. While very different in design and offering widely varying features, both are very practical and effective. For example, from the brimmed Solar Sombrero model I get: UPF 50+ sun protection; an adjustable chin strap (also removable, but why would you want to do that in a boat?); and an elastic sweatband that enables it to fit most heads. As for the Sunshield hat, a very long peak shields plenty of my head, while inner wicking soaks up any sweat caused by hard-fighting snapper – or when my friends are inexplicably catching more fish than me. But what I particularly like is this hat's 'sun cape', which covers the sides of my face as well as the back of my neck. Irritatingly, no chin strap, though.

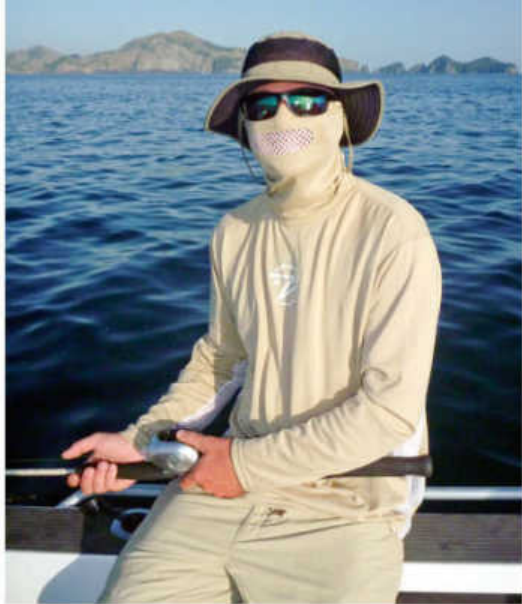
Heading downwards a little, I've been thoroughly impressed by the Simms Sungaitor, their take on my more traditional buffs. Already a great concept, the Sungaitor takes buffs to a new level by rectifying a couple of annoying niggles: poor breathability and inefficient lower neck/upper back sun protection. While I personally don't mind breathing in and out through the elasticised material, what does bug me is how my warm breath is directed upwards onto my sunglasses, causing them to fog up constantly and forcing me to breath out my mouth instead. As I said, bloody annoying. However, thanks to a plentiful number of laser-cut breathing holes in the Sungaitor's Solarflex (UPF50) stretch fabric, this is no longer a problem.

Nor am I finding the small but very sunburned patches of flesh at the base of my neck and shoulders at the end of long, hot days any more. This is due to the Sungaitor's more elongated flap, shaped to provide better neck coverage. Better still, it's also long enough to fit over the back of my fishing cap (or further up over my head for better coverage) if necessary.

I regret grabbing just one long-sleeved Solarflex shirt now, as it's a ripper, enabling easy movement and possessing efficient wicking capabilities – useful when sweatily jigging for kingfish – as well as being quick drying. Apparently the material's also supposed to 'kill odour', but this aspect has yet to be properly tested.

Fortunately, two sets of Sunsleeves have more than made up for the shortfall in shirting requirements. This simple product is so clever: essentially stretchy tubes of material (albeit elasticised at the bicep and contoured at the cuff), Sunsleeves enable anglers to wear their favourite short-sleeved tee-shirts yet still combat the sun. (And if you're wondering what their limits are, I noted that Nathan O'Hearn, co-host of Big Angry Fish and the current Mr New Zealand, is able to slip them over his twin bazookas – so if he can fit them, they'll fit everyone else!) I also like the small clip at one end, which keeps them together during storage; they should do that with socks, I've got heaps with one missing!

Next are my hands, which have been baked and roasted for 55 years now with generally just a watchstrap for protection. The end result includes the wrinkles of a 70 year old, along with several scars – souvenirs to remind me of the several skin-cancer scares



Left: In a bid to escape the sun's rays, Eric Groot becomes American Dad's Roger the alien. PHOTO: SAM MOSSMAN

Right: The Simms' Sunsleeves mean anglers can wear their favourite teeshirts and remain well protected.

I've had in recent times, including the single 'real deal' mentioned early on. Consequently, while it might be a case of 'bolting the stable door after the horse has bolted', I now have two pairs of fishing gloves to suit different scenarios.

I can imagine the response of many readers right now: "What are ya, mate – a girl? Michael Jackson? Well, I'm here to put it on record that I believe this will be the way of the future for Kiwi anglers, who suffer some of the worst sun damage in the world – especially our hands, which get hammered by the sun's rays while holding outfits for hours on end. Some form of protection is therefore a must, and while sunblock obviously can do the job, it's easily wiped or washed off, and tends to end up over your rod, reel, bait or lure, leading to the mental anguish mentioned earlier.

I particularly like the Solarflex Sungloves, a stretchy, snug and quick-drying pair of half-finger and palm-less gloves. So now I don't get fried hands, but can still effectively operate my tackle and detect even the subtle bites. At the end of the day, after washing and drying, these too are clipped together for storage.

Moving further down the well-lived-in Kitteridge body, we come to my long pants. Requiring something that would suit as many of the other clothing items as possible, I opted for a reasonably neutral pair here, courtesy of the 'Guide Series'. Also, to be honest, being too colourful and flash would encourage the jibes of my fishing mates, who are used to my unfashionable and carefree attire, and may now feel threatened. That's partly why I still have my Crocs, despite the tan spots and lack of a decent tread...

SIMMS.
FISHING PRODUCTS

PROLONGING YOUR TIME ON THE WATER. UNDER THE SUN, IS AN IMPERATIVE STITCHED INTO ALL SIMMS' UPF-RATED COLLECTIONS. THINK OF IT AS A SECOND SKIN AND ENHANCED ARMOUR FOR YOUR SUPERORGAN WITHIN.

 
UPF30 UPF50



THE ONLY COMPANY THAT KNOWS FLY FISHING LIKE YOU DO
WWW.MANICTACKLEPROJECT.COM





Horses for courses. «ITAL»The Menace», an Extreme 1100 Gameking trailerboat is getting up there in the terms of trailerable craft size wise. It has a dedicated tow vehicle and appropriate heavy duty coupling and braking system.

Navigating the TRAILER REGULATIONS

A reader recently brought what appeared to be rather confusing regulations concerning the use of safety chains with breakaway brake systems to the magazine's attention. John Eichelsheim navigates through the regulations to determine what's legal and what's not.

Breakaway brakes are compulsory for trailers with a gross laden weight between 2500kg and 3500kg. They are a legal requirement, because once a trailer exceeds 2500kg it becomes difficult to restrain via safety chains should it become disconnected from the tow vehicle. Such a heavy object flailing around behind the vehicle could easily send it out of control or roll it over with potentially tragic consequences. It's therefore far safer for all road users for the

trailer to break free of the vehicle and have its brakes applied automatically. This allows the tow vehicle a better chance to stop safely.

To cite the regulations, breakaway brakes should ensure ... *under all conditions of use ... that, if the trailer is unintentionally disconnected from its towing vehicle, the brake will automatically and immediately apply and remain applied for at least 15 minutes.*

Increasing numbers of large trailer boats weigh over 2500kg, but many more boat and trailer combinations fall just under 2500kg, where the rules say breakaway brakes are not required.

Trailers with gross laden weights of between 2000kg and 2500kg require a service brake of some sort, acting on both wheels of at least one axle. The braking system is generally indirect: i.e. activated by the driver applying the tow vehicle's brakes. Override brakes are the most common type, but the braking system may also be direct.

‘How much weight you can actually tow depends on the combined weight of the tow vehicle and the trailer it’s towing’



But boat and trailer combos close to 2500kg, once loaded with fuel, gear and equipment, often have a gross laden weight well over 2500kg. To be legal on the road (and covered by insurance), such combinations must be fitted with direct-acting breakaway brakes activated by the driver of the tow vehicle, usually vacuum operated or pneumatic over hydraulic systems.

Trailers of between 2000kg and 2500kg must also be fitted with a pair of safety chains that cross over – unless equipped with breakaway brakes.

And here’s where things start to get interesting: many trailers over 2500kg with compulsory breakaway brakes are also equipped with safety chains. However, the rules clearly state that anything preventing the breakaway system automatically and immediately applying the trailer brakes when the trailer is disconnected from the tow vehicle render the trailer unwarrantable and by extension effectively uninsured.

When the trailer is decoupled from the tow vehicle and ‘breaks away’, the automatic trailer brakes are activated. A short length of stainless-steel wire cable usually connects the trailer and tow vehicle. Disconnecting the cable, as happens when the trailer uncouples from the vehicle, triggers the automatic brakes.

Since safety chains are designed to restrain the uncoupled trailer and keep it connected to the tow vehicle, they generally prevent a breakaway brake system from activating, and for this reason they

are not a requirement. Since chains generally prevent breakaway brakes functioning properly, trailers with breakaway brakes *and* chains should in most instances be rejected for a Warrant of Fitness (WoF), but as our reader points out, there are plenty of 2.5- to 3.5-tonne trailer-boat combos with a current WoF certificate that are fitted with both breakaway brakes *and* chains, so there appears to be some confusion.

An unfortunate possible outcome, should such a trailer be involved in an accident, is that the insurance company could refuse liability, even though it has a current Warrant of Fitness.

While it seems some Warrant of Fitness issuing agents are unsure, the regulations pertaining to breakaway light trailer brakes and safety chains are set out quite clearly in the NZ Transport Agency’s *Guide to safe loading and towing for light vehicle*.

In the table under the column ‘Gross laden weight of trailer 2500kg and up to 3500kg,’ it states a breakaway brake *is* required but safety chains are *not* (see table). The guide can be downloaded from the agency’s website: www.nzta.govt.nz.

Further clarification is available from the NZ Transport Agency in their guide to WoF and CoF vehicle inspections, trailers, emergency brake and breakaway brakes. In Note 4 pertaining to breakaway brakes, section 28, it states: *A breakaway brake, if fitted, must be tested, but is not required to be functional on a trailer with a laden*

Vehicles with 3500kg tow rating*

Audi Q7 3.0 TDI (2014)
Audi Q7 4.2 FSI V8 (2006-)
Audi Q7 3.0 TDI S-Line 180kw (2015-)
Audi Q7 4.1 TDI V8 (2015-)
Ford Ranger ute, all models (2015-)
Ford Transit Cargo 470E all models (2015-)
Holden Colorado 4x4 2.8 DT (2013-)
Holden Colorado 4x4 all models (2015-)
Isuzu Ute LS-T Double Cab (2015-)
Isuzu Ute LS Double Cab 4x4 (2015-)
Isuzu Ute LX all models (2015-)
Jeep Cherokee 2.7D (2003)
Jeep Cherokee 2.8D (2003)
Jeep Commander CRD (2006-)

Jeep Commander 5.7 V8 (2006-)
Jeep Grand Cherokee 5.7 Hemi V8 (2005)
Jeep Grand Cherokee 5.7 V8 Overland (2015-)
Jeep Grand Cherokee CRD V6 diesel (2015-)
Land Rover Defender all models (2014-)
Lexus LX470 V* petrol (2005)
Lexus LX570 V8 petrol (2008-)
Mazda BT50 single cab 2WD, 4WD, GLX (2012-)
Mazda BT 50 Freestyle cab all models (2015-)
Mercedes G-Class all models (2015-)
Mercedes GL Class, 350D, 400, 500 (2015-)
Mercedes GLE 450 4Matic Coupe (2015-)
Mercedes M Class ML 350, 500 (2015-)
Nissan Patrol TI 4.8 (2002-)

Nissan Patrol TI petrol (2004-)
Nissan Patrol VK56VD (2013-)
Range Rover Discovery (1998-)
Range Rover Discover (2014-)
Range Rover Sport (2014-)
Ssangyong Rexton 4.0 petrol (2002)
Ssangyong Musso petrol (2004)
Toyota Landcruiser Wagon (1998)
Toyota Landcruiser 70 4.5 TD (2007)
Toyota Landcruiser 200 Series VX (2015-)
Toyota Landcruiser 70 Series (2015-)
Volkswagen Touareg all models (2004-).

* AA Motoring



Selecting a tow vehicle

Owners of large trailer boats need to ensure their tow vehicle is up to the task and legally able to tow the boat and trailer combination. If the trailer's gross laden weight is approaching the upper limit of 3500kg, this becomes even more important.

There are quite a few vehicles with 3.5 tonnes (braked trailer) as their maximum towing weight, including several popular utilities (see list on previous page). But this figure can be misleading. If driving with a Class 1 car licence, the gross combined mass (GCM) of the trailer and tow vehicle must not exceed six tonnes.

Most vehicle manufacturers supply a maximum towing capacity for vehicles. They also display the vehicle's gross vehicle mass (GVM), which includes its

maximum payload. For instance, a vehicle may have a kerb (tare) weight of 2000kg and a GVM of 3000kg. That leaves 1000kg for payload, but that's quickly soaked up by modifications such as roof racks, bull bars, winches, storage systems and tool boxes – even before you add passengers, fishing gear and supplies.

How much weight you can actually tow depends on the combined weight of the tow vehicle and the trailer it's towing (gross combined mass, or GCM). Typically a utility vehicle will only be able to tow its maximum braked trailer weight with a light load, or it will exceed its design limits for weight.

For example, let's take the popular Ford Ranger (or Mazda BT50) utility with a 3500 braked trailer tow rating and say we want

to tow 3500kg. Subtract 3500kg from the maximum GCM of 6000kg and 2500kg is the maximum the Ranger can weigh if towing 3500kg. As the Ranger's tare (kerb) weight is 2200kg, 2500kg less 2200kg leaves just 300kg for payload. Four people at 75kg each is already 300kg without any gear. The Ranger's kerb weight wouldn't even include a towbar.

If the Ranger is at its GVM legal limit (3200kg) – which wouldn't be too unusual when setting off on a fishing expedition – then the equation looks like this: 6000kg minus 3200kg means a tow capacity of 2800kg, which is the maximum the trailer can weigh.

Bottom line is if you work off the GCM, then you can only tow 3500kg in a Ranger if you have no more than 300kg of load on the truck, or if the truck is at GVM, you can tow no more than 2800kg.

There's more. Axle loads need to be taken in account too, and these are affected by the load transferred to the tow vehicle as down force on the towball. Most manufacturers give a maximum allowable down force at the towball, which may be less than 10% of aggregate trailer mass (ATM), a rough guide for tongue weight, which for a trailer of 3500kg is 350kg. The correct amount of down force may well be greater than the allowed amount for the vehicle.



VOYAGER KIT SET TRAILERS

4 models for boats up to 5.0 metres

BUILD IT YOURSELF

and save paying for the factory labour for assembly.

For more info visit www.voyagertrailers.co.nz or
phone on **07 8493158**

7137056AA





This coupling setup is on a trailer carrying a boat in the 2500-3500kg weight range. A breakaway is fitted, so no need for safety chains.



A typical override breaking system. This one is on a trailerboat weighing under 2500kg so safety chains are required.

weight of 2500kg or less that is fitted with one or two compliant safety chains, as required in Table 5-1-1.

However, breakaway brakes must be fitted to trailers 2500kg up to 3500kg, and tested in order for the trailer to get a WoF. Safety chains are “not required” since they will likely interfere with the proper operation of the breakaway brake system.

The wording of the law should probably read chains are ‘not permitted’ instead of ‘not required’ to reduce confusion.

It might be also prudent for readers towing boats fitted with breakaway brakes and chains to check whether their rigs are legal and therefore covered by insurance.

Type of brake	Gross laden weight of trailer of 2000kg or less	Gross laden weight of trailer of more than 2000kg but less than 2500kg	Gross laden weight of trailer 2500kg and up to 3500kg
Service brake	Not required, but if fitted must meet performance requirements for brakes on light trailers	Required: May be either direct or indirect	Required: Must be direct
Parking brake	Not required	Not required	Required
Breakaway brake	Not required	Not required	Required
Safety chain(s)*	Required: Unless fitted with a break-away brake. The safety chain must be of sufficient strength to hold the trailer secure under all conditions of road use.	Required: Unless fitted with a breakaway brake. The coupling must have a manufacturer's rating appropriate for the laden weight of the trailer and there must be twin safety chains that cross each other when connected	Not required

Matt Shearer with a tasty hapuku caught recently deep dropping livebaits in the outer Hauraki Gulf with Tony Orton Sport Fishing.

Sufix 832X

ADVANCED SUPERLINE

Featuring GORE Performance Fibers

- AVAILABLE IN NEON LIME & LOW-VIS GREEN • SUITABLE FOR SALT & FRESH WATER • IDEAL FOR BOTH SPIN & OVERHEAD REELS
- DEEP WATER & SHALLOW WATER
- SOFT BAITING • SLOW JIGGING
- LURE CASTING.

AVAILABLE FROM ALL LEADING FISHING TACKLE RETAILERS NATIONWIDE

Trailer-boat episodes conclude replay season

At this time of the year the trailer-boat fleet is out in force, and this season is no exception as the billfish are generally playing ball.

In the last of our replay series, there are two trailer-boat episodes: one from Waihou Bay to chase marlin, the other a winter trip with broadbill in presenter Matt Watson's sights.

These episodes signal the end to our replay series for 2016, and we're hard at work getting things sorted for our new episodes scheduled to screen in a few months' time.

We've had a massive year at Tightlines Media, having: gone through a re-brand; moved offices; hosted a film crew from overseas; welcomed a couple of new staff; and farewelled one who left. But it's all in the name of progress, and we are most certainly moving forward.

Our primary aim has been to bring that same energy to this year's episodes, and with what's already in the can, we reckon we can at least start polishing the old chestnut – that this will be our *best ever series*. That's always our goal, to be better than last year, and if effort counts for anything, things are looking good.

So yeah, Tightlines Television is now Tightlines Media, because we're a lot more than just TV nowadays, and we've welcomed Kaylene, Danelle and Colin to the team. Meanwhile, Marara has embarked on the adventure of parenthood with husband, Ben. Then there was a film crew which come down from the USA to accompany and shoot film with us, so they could get a real feel for Kiwis via our locally-made television.

Better still, after moving out of Matt's garage and into Matt's granny flat, we've now got a real proper office to call home – and it's flash, too!



We've also got the most bad-ass boat in our new Stabicraft 2750 MWS Center Cab, and it's got off to a great start in the gamefishing stakes.

So now that we make 'Media' not just TV, you can connect with our fishing action, get in touch or get some tips in more ways than ever now. We have regular clips, pic news and information going up daily on our Facebook page, and are growing an online catalogue of our best fishing action and tips on our online channel ultimatefishing.tv. So there's plenty to keep you informed and entertained until the new series rolls out.



**March 5, TV ONE, 5.00pm
TRAILER BOAT – BIG GAME FISHING**

The blue marlin are biting off East Cape, so Matt hitches on the boat and takes his apprentice Jake to Waihou Bay for a go at catching his first marlin. Jake gets some lessons he'll never forget.

PLUS...

**March 5, TV ONE, 5.30pm
MEGA-DEEP TRAILER BOAT FISHING**

A brief winter weather window finally allows Matt to head out wide in his Stabicraft for a crack at a new type of deepwater fishing that until recently has rarely been achieved: catching a broadbill swordfish during the daytime. This episode is a must-watch, incorporating never-before-seen underwater footage of a swordfish battle during day-time, plus an after-dark encounter that catches everyone by surprise!

Keep 'em tight,
Matt



www.thefishingshow.co.nz



Video, pics, chat, competitions and all things fishing
Keep up with the play on Facebook – The ITM Fishing Show



SHIMANO



EVINRUDE



FURUNO

BAILEY MARINE LTD



fishing NEW ZEALAND
news

cmtrailer parts

INVISIBLE ZINC
NATURAL CORROSION PREVENTION



MEAL MATES
BITE THE BAIT

HOSKING TRAILERS
QUALITY SEE STAIN TRAILERS

FUSION



GoPro
Be a HERO.

SEA-LEGS
WETTED TRIMMER SKIDBOARDS

RAILBLAZA
HOLD EVERYTHING

Hella marine
Vision and Innovation



BEUCHAT



The Silver Dollar has proven to be a very sea-kindly craft – after the engine problems had been sorted out.

Silver Dollar

provides wealth of experiences

Steve Radich spots a great looking vessel, and finds a man with a good story to tell inside.

A head-turner for sure, I noticed Philip Palmer's 35-foot by 11-foot Swanson sedan *The Silver Dollar* soon after she arrived at Marsden Cove Marina a few weeks back. 'Definitely a boat of interest,' I thought at the time, so introduced myself. The rest may be history.

Carvel-built in Queen Charlotte Sound half a century back from 1¼-inch kauri plank, she sure fits the 'built like a brick shyte-house' description. And she weighs nine tonnes, reckons Philip, describing his pet launch as having a deep "wine glass style hull", which I took to mean that a fair portion was below the waterline. Phil's partner Karen attributes the stability of said design to enabling normally seasickness-inclined friends and family members to actually enjoy cruising aboard the *The Silver Dollar*.

There's a standard 'V' berth in the bow, followed by a forward

helm station, then a dining table centre port of the multipurpose saloon, the galley squats over the engine, with an ablutions unit in the rear port corner. The most interesting layout feature to this casual observer is the gas-cooker forward centre of the cockpit.

She sleeps six: a forward 'V' berth; galley/helm station side-berths; and a pair of berths either side of the enclosed cockpit. Currently Karen and Phil are enjoying living aboard so much that they are in no hurry to purchase a new home.

The 300-litre diesel and water tanks lie either side the cockpit, with a recently-rebuilt 271hp Detroit producing 7.5 knots at 1500rpm all day long. At an economy rate of 10 litres per hour, this equates to a tad over a litre per nautical mile. Phil explains that she has lots of horsepower and a few revs to spare, but all that happens at full revs is a gain of an extra half a knot or so at the expense of several extra litres of diesel per hour.

Detroit's are famously two-stroke diesels, which means in simple terms that you get more bangs for your buck per litre of capacity



Phil is a keen diver; a couple of nice bugs for dinner.

‘Karen and Phil are enjoying living aboard so much that they are in no hurry to purchase a new home’

(i.e. a small engine for big horsepower). However, like all two-strokes, this comes at a cost in fuel consumption compared to a conventional four-stroke. They also generally require exceptional sound-proofing (i.e. they are a bit bloody noisy...).

Phil explains that, like most two-stroke petrol motors, his Detroit is much happier working hard than idling. Too much time puttering around and she tends to “gum up” as he describes it, with symptomatic ring stick and lots of coughing, spluttering and black smoke. Best advice he can give (and as a qualified mechanic Phil should know what he’s talking about) is to “work the motor like you hate it!”

Furthermore, Phil explained to me that the two-cycle Detroit Diesel was first designed as a very simple, low-maintenance industrial motor during the late 1930s. That it now exists in many sizes and forms throughout the world and is still being built with very little modification from the original is a testament to its design quality.

Interestingly, when *The Silver Dollar* was purchased from a mate a year or so ago, the motor had only just been rebuilt. But the rebuild had one critical fault – as Phil was to painfully discover over 450 hours of very smoky cruising. The big-end bearings at the bottom of the conrod (shafts attached to the pistons) had been installed upside down. For the Detroit, this meant a critical oil artery to the small-end bearing at the top of the piston shaft was blocked.

The rebuild process revealed warped pistons and cracked conrods and cylinder liners. However, the bottom end (crankshaft) remained sound. Impressed that despite an absence of oil the motor had still run for as long as it had, Phil was relieved to find that the re-build components cost a mere \$1500. Now he reckons she’s running as sweet as a nut.

Phil and Karen’s previous boat was a 4.5m Australian designed and built Polycraft. Nicknamed by Karen ‘The Yellow Submarine’ due to the extreme wetness of its ride, Phil describes the polyethylene boat as pretty much unsinkable, having two distinctive sections at the stern – a bit like a cathedral hull, but merging forward to form a fine bow.

Powered by a 50hp Honda, Phil reckons that apart from its ‘wash the face’ feature, it was a very user-friendly boat.

Fishing mainly out of Whangarei, Phil rates the boat as outstanding while soft-bait drifting the shallow banks of the Whangarei Harbour, as well as being a great diving platform. He’s also managed to get it out to the Hen and Chicks for an occasional dive, with the latter being more his passion than fishing.

Favourite memories include soft-baiting the Mair Banks at the entrance to Whangarei Harbour at dusk, with both incoming and outgoing tides proving profitable. He has also had some great fishing and diving experiences out of the small and very tidal Pataua Harbour/Estuary, walking the boat across the bar when required.



‘Due to an unfortunate design fault at the transom, the motor flipped off in a following sea’

Prior to this plastic fantastic, Phil owned another rotary-moulded plastic boat. In this instance she was a diminutive 12-footer, which he described as an absolutely brilliant little boat for its size, out-performing similar-size alloy hulls hands down. With a tillered 20hp Honda at the stern, Phil reckons he caught more big snapper from this boat than any other.

“Even took her to the Hen ’n’ Chicks,” he chuckled.

Downside, however, was a trip out of Algies Bay (inside Kawau Island in the northern Hauraki Gulf). Due to an unfortunate design

fault at the transom, the motor flipped off in a following sea. With only his dog for company and minus phone or oars, Phil hoisted a life jacket on a rod to attract attention. Then he took to paddling with the seat. While the prevailing sou’wester would have eventually taken him to Kawau, Phil was nevertheless relieved to be spotted and subsequently towed to safety before nightfall.

Even further back in time, around 20 years ago, Phil purchased a brand-new Ramco 580. For three years he ran it as a charter boat over weekends, after work and on public holidays. Under the name Whipper Snapper Charters, he had some success fishing Little Barrier and Kawau Island out of Algies Bay, launching and retrieving off the beach with a retired farm tractor.

Highlights include a 35kg kingfish on a live slimy mackerel at Horn Rock and a circumnavigation of Little Barrier Island on less than two tote tanks of petrol. By this time Phil had traded her 90hp Mercury for a quieter, more economical four-stroke Honda 90hp. However, he reckons the heavier, early model Honda was a gem of a motor that gave him many of hours of trouble-free boating.

According to Phil, the main lesson learnt out of this experience was to never, ever get another tin boat, as they tend to have

PREDATOR
SUPERIOR FISHING TECHNOLOGY

Catching fish has never been easier

New for the 2015-16 season

- Collapsible beach trolley
- Redesigned winch
- Made in New Zealand

0800 347 483 kontiki.co.nz

E+DE Registered Design #411447



Left: What a life! Phil relaxes in a hammock while his mate cooks dinner.

Above: Phil reckons he caught more snapper out of his 12-foot rotationally-moulded boat than any other craft he has owned.

corrosion problems and are generally noisy, cold and wet. He also reckons the glare off the alloy required extra protective clothing and glasses. That said, he still had a lot of fun with the Ramco.

Trials and tribulations of inept boatmen

Like many a diver, Phil once thought that any boatman was better than none. However, not all boatmen are made equal, as the following stories illustrate...

The first features a Kawau dive minus the bung. Oops! Having an inexperienced boatman aboard during said scallop dive could have turned out much worse. It was only when Phil and a mate were getting out of their dive gear after a successful dip that they noticed their fuel tanks afloat above the floor. They managed to get the bilge pump working in a hurry, while a decent bit of forward motion emptied the hull as they returned to shore.

Then there was the short-lived girlfriend/boat-woman who'd disappeared beyond the horizon by the time Phil and his mate got back to the surface. So much for following the bubbles! The boys had to dump their scallops and swim several nautical miles for help.

Finally, there was a senior member of the family who had been instructed to dump the anchor with a buoy attached if it became lodged. With the divers out of sight, he unfurled all 50m of anchor-rope in less than 10m of water. Then, when required to pick the divers up, he drove over it all, wrapping the rope neatly around the prop. Phil was astonished that the prop didn't pop off.

These days, despite having grown up stray-lining with big baits into a berley trail, Phil is a fair dinkum soft-plastic convert. He reckons the 5-inch Nuclear Chickens far out-produce any alternative baits, with the jig-head weight selection determined by depth and current, and says he's been pleasantly surprised by the snapper he's found lurking in unlikely shallows.

SUPER SAVINGS

MAC 420 Fisherman Package



Includes:

- MAC 420 boat complete
- MAC Roadking trailer
- 50hp Tohatsu outboard motor (power trim and tilt, electric start)

Package starting from
\$27,995
inc gst

MAC 360 Forward Steer Package



Includes:

- MAC 360
- Forward Steer
- MAC Roadking trailer
- 18hp Tohatsu electric start outboard motor

Package starting from
\$11,750
inc gst

MAC 360 Highside Tiller Steer Package



Includes:

- MAC 360 Highside Hull
- MAC Roadking trailer
- 18hp Tohatsu electric start outboard motor

Package starting from
\$9,995
inc gst

boats for life

VISIT OUR SHOWROOM:

Galloway International Ltd
36 Cryers Rd
East Tamaki
Auckland

STOCKISTS:

Paeroa Marine
Turangi Marine
Dinghys and Outboards
Tasman Marine
Firmans Marine
Steve Gooding Marine



Call 0800 370 007
www.macboats.co.nz

Reader's story

Beaten by a seven year old!

To the victor the spoils – a great effort between dad and daughter resulted in this beautiful big snapper!



Reuben Healy's been fishing for a 20lb (9.1kg) snapper all his life, but never succeeded. However, on January 7 he headed out with his seven-year-old daughter Kate, and got to share an experience they'll always treasure.

I got my kids hooked by taking them sprat fishing at the Cooks Beach boat ramp, the super-effective sabiki bait-fish flies resulting in bucket-loads of small fish. All got released. So when we headed to the beach this year, the kids were keen as mustard to go out fishing.

A couple of days before, I sat down and made up a few two-hook, 2/0 snapper rigs with 60lb Black Magic trace. A couple of these were then attached to the entry-level soft-bait rods I'd bought for the kids, which work well on everything from sprats to kahawai.

I also set up a rod with heavier braid to stray-line baits for big snapper or deploy live baits for kingfish.

On Tuesday the wind was light, but a three-metre swell from Cyclone Victor was hitting the coast, cutting short our initial exploratory trip. Daughter Kate and nephew Gabriel were most disappointed, because they quite liked the 'big ups and downs'.

On Wednesday the first thing the kids asked was: "Is it any better?"

It turned out there was slightly less swell, no wind, and the waves on the bar were only 30-40cm high, so we headed out.

However, the 'ups and downs' increased a couple of kilometres out, so we ended up randomly anchoring about 500m away from Mussel Rock, near the Hahei Reserve and inshore from Centre Island, in 12.4m of water.

This was a big departure from my usual strategy, where I selected spots to maximise the kids' success based on my extensive diving experience – but the kids simply wanted to fish. On the plus side, we were about 100-120m from a 6 to 7m-wide weed line, it was the middle of the tide, and the wind and tide were moving in the same direction.

While attaching the mussel and kina berley bomb to the anchor line so it would bump up and down in the swell, my daughter told me it was 'gross' and to either put it back in the chilly bin or throw it away – but over it went. Yuck!

It was nice and calm, so no sea sickness. Sweet. It was about the only positive I could think of for such a random spot; if we were lucky, I thought we might even get a pannie snapper.

The kids began fishing, but I didn't, preferring instead to help them. Up came a 29cm snapper, so I let the kids release it. That was followed by a good live-bait-sized kahawai, so I flew into action and had it swimming behind the boat, hoping the berley might attract a kingie. Maybe we would catch something after all...

Then things went quiet, and I started thinking about moving, but since I couldn't think of anywhere more comfortable, we stayed put.

Finally Gabriel hooked a small fish, followed five seconds later

'Finally Gabriel hooked a small fish, followed five seconds later by my daughter's little set-up getting smashed, her line screaming out and her rod doubled and then tripled over!'

by my daughter's little set-up getting smashed, her line screaming out and her rod doubled and then tripled over!

Kate, being just seven, did her best for a while, but became concerned about losing the rod over the side, so soon asked me to take over. I said I'd hold the rod and she could wind, and that's what we did for a short period of time.

Meanwhile, at least two-thirds of the line had been pulled off the spool, revealing braid that looked brand new. Kate asked me to take over, saying we could still share the fish – but I knew it was still really hers.

Then, with the snapper heading for the weed line on the opposite side of the boat, I was forced to increase the drag, a good 80m of line ending up under the boat and the rod butt digging deep into my life jacket.

I was sure we had a good kingfish on, but as line came back slowly, bit by bit, I started wondering if it could actually be a mako shark. I'd have to keep the kids clear, just in case it jumped into my low-sided pontoon boat...

Time went by, with more too-ing and fro-ing, and I loosened the tension a little to be on the safe side, as thoughts of my poor knot-tying skills and stories of 'the one that got away' went through my mind.

So when it steamed past the left-hand side of the boat and we saw the shape and colour of the tiring fish, I nearly crapped myself: a snapper – and a monster, too. This saw Kate and Gabriel at the side, yelling in excitement.

Next, I got Gabriel to fetch the 'net'. This net's got no handle and is pretty hard to work, but a rather stuffed net is better than no net; I'd just have to hold the rim.

After two misses with the net, I still couldn't see how well the snapper was hooked, and on the third attempt I banged it in the head and thought I'd damaged the line. I was sweating now – I couldn't lose this fish!

Gabriel was shouting, "I can hold the rod!" But if this fish was going to be lost, I didn't want the blame falling on a young child. Instead, it would be Dad's fault, and I would carry the disappointment forever.

Fortunately, on the fourth attempt it swam headfirst into the net, and I hauled it over the side.

Bouts of high fives followed, accompanied by Kate shouting "Victory!" and a few of my own colourful, excited words, all of us jumping up and down. Then Kate and I hugged and Gabriel kept saying "Holy cow!"

I'll be honest, there was a tear in my eye, and I considered asking Kate if she wished to release her fine snapper. But looking at her face and having no camera on the boat, I just couldn't.

While upping anchor, Kate pronounced it "the best day fishing in the Universe!" and I agreed, with more fist bumps and high-fives following.

On the way back we dropped in at the local dairy to weigh the beast; even with the snapper half off the scale and its tail leaning against the wall, it weighed 9kg.



Then, upon getting home, I told Kate to tell Nana and Auntie and Mum that she'd got just one legal snapper – at which point I stepped into the doorway holding up her huge fish, causing open-mouthed amazement. (The last 20-pound-plus snapper caught in our family was by 'Grand Bob' about 20 years ago!)

We are getting the snapper mounted, a hard decision as I've taught the kids we should always eat what we keep, but I think you'll agree this case is exceptional.

One day I hope the great grandparents will let us put it up on the family bach's wall at Cooks Beach, but for now Kate wants it in her room...

We want your stories!

Each published story receives a 12-month *NZ Fishing News* subscription valued at \$85.00.

Please send your contributions to:
Readers' Stories, *NZ Fishing News*,
PO Box 6813 Wellesley St, Auckland
or email the editor:

grant.dixon@fishnz.co.nz

Photographic prints should be scanned at 300 dpi and saved as high-quality jpegs.

www.Seaforce.co.nz
Quality boats you can trust

*Fiberglass
Pontoon*



HONDA
MARINE

TOHATSU
Outboards



Kate's version

Kate's story, in her own words...

IN THE SUMMER holidays, me and my cousin Gabriel went fishing in Daddy's boat at Cooks Beach.

We used bonito as bait and put a stinky berley bomb over the back.

There was a really huge tug on my rod and Daddy pulled the fish up by winding and tugging. It took a long time.

Eventually we saw the fish. It was a HUGE snapper! Daddy used the net to scoop it up, otherwise it might have got away.

I shouted, "Victory is mine!" and we drove home to show off our fish.

I surprised everyone by saying I had caught a small snapper. When they saw how big it was, everyone said, "WOW!"

News

Biotoxic shellfish warning



The Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) issued a public health warning advising the public not to collect or consume shellfish harvested from Onapua Bay in the Tory Channel area of the Marlborough Sounds.

Routine tests on shellfish samples taken from Onapua Bay have shown levels of Paralytic Shellfish Poisoning (PSP) at 2.6 mg/kg. This is above the safe limit of 0.8 mg/kg set by MPI. Anyone eating shellfish from this area is potentially at risk of illness.

Mussels, oysters, tuatua, pipi, toheroa, cockles, scallops, catseyes, kina (sea urchin) and all other bivalve shellfish should not be eaten.

Note that cooking shellfish does NOT remove the toxin, however, paua, crab and crayfish may still be eaten if the gut has been completely removed prior to cooking, as toxins accumulate in the gut. If the gut is not removed, its contents could contaminate the meat during the cooking process.

Symptoms typically appear between 10 minutes and three hours after ingestion, and may include:

- numbness and a tingling (prickly feeling) around the mouth, face, and extremities (hands and feet)
- difficulty swallowing or breathing
- dizziness
- headache
- nausea
- vomiting
- diarrhoea
- paralysis and respiratory failure, and in severe cases death.

If anyone becomes ill after eating shellfish from an area where a public health warning has been issued, phone Healthline for advice on 0800 61 11 16, or seek medical attention immediately. You are also advised to contact your nearest public health unit and keep any leftover shellfish in case it can be tested.

Monitoring of toxin levels will continue, and any changes will be communicated accordingly.

BOATING & OUTDOORS

Supplies for the Kiwi lifestyle

Check out our **MARCH Specials** at:

www.boatingandoutdoors.co.nz



SAFER BOATING PACK SPECIAL

MT410G PLB and GX800W VHF Radio



SAVE **\$200**

ONLY

\$559⁹⁵

LIMITED STOCK

LOWRANCE HOOK

Hook 7 Fishfinder/Chartplotter
Complete with 83/200 455/800 Transducer and NZ Chart



SAVE **\$200**

ONLY

\$1299⁹⁵

LIMITED STOCK



ICE BOX 50 Ltr

keeps ice cool upto 7 days
L745 x W437 x H420 Stone Grey

SAVE **\$90**

ONLY

\$139⁹⁵

VERY LIMITED STOCK



21 Dealers Nationwide
FREE CALL 0800 BOATIN (262846)



www.boatingandoutdoors.co.nz



Rex Smith

– skipper of many talents

With a family background in commercial and charter fishing, it should come as no surprise that Rex Smith has carved out a career along similar lines.

He and wife Lynette have operated the popular Gulf Harbour-based charter boat, *Kiwi Angler*, trading as the Serious Fishing Company for more than two decades. *Kiwi Angler* was built by Rex and his dad Harold, and launched in 1995 (Harold sadly passed away earlier this year). The vessel has gone on to be one of the most recognised charter boats in the Hauraki Gulf and is at the heart of a successful business.

But getting to this point has meant a life full of adventure, hard work and the odd bit of controversy for Rex. As a boy in the 1950s, Rex's dad fished with his father Kelvin Smith, a commercial fisher based out of Matakana. His boat was a 24-foot (7.3m) double-ender called *Kupe*, and sharks were targeted from it, primarily for their livers which earned them the princely sum of three pence a pound.

In between times Kelvin liked nothing more than to snapper fish in Kawau Bay, putting to sea in a Seagull outboard-powered clinker dinghy, quite often with his young grandson Rex aboard.

The family also owned *Spartacus*, a 32-foot (9.75m) ex-naval cutter which Harold eventually rebuilt. It was in this vessel the family ventured further afield to Great Barrier Island and the Bay of Islands.

Sentinel was the next family boat, a 28ft (8.54m) Pelin Patrol with a distinctive tuna tower – only the second boat in New Zealand with such an appendage. It was in this boat that Rex, his

brother Paul and friends, developed a love of game fishing that led into another phase of Rex's life as deck-hand.

In the early 1980s Rex upped sticks and headed to Cairns for a couple of years, working as a crewman at every opportunity. He landed a stint as the second mate on board *Billfish*, a 43ft (13m) Mariner game boat skippered by Frank Thompson and based out of Cairns, working the Ribbon Reefs and Lizard Island.

"I went to Cairns brimming with confidence, thinking I knew it all. In reality I knew nothing – quite a humbling experience," Rex says.

"I learned heaps, especially about preparing and fishing baits, something I was to find most useful when I returned to New Zealand."

The boat caught some big fish, including a number of grander (1000 pounds or bigger) black marlin, as well tangling with one the skipper estimated at 1300lb (590kg), which was broken off after a protracted battle.

Returning to New Zealand, Rex thought he had better get a 'proper job', so began an engineering company and later a rubbish company, but his mind was never far from the sea.

He bought another boat, a six-metre Bertram trailerboat, which he fitted out for chartering, eventually fishing out of her part time for seven years.

In the meantime, father Harold had been successfully operating *Seaway*, a 38-foot (11.6m) Lane-built launch which was in survey for family cruises and fishing, based out of the Wade River. Harold also had a contract to ferry workers to Tiritiri Matangi Island, which had been designated a nature reserve and was undergoing a massive native tree replanting programme.

"Dad was looking to retire and wanted me to take over the



"I went to Cairns brimming with confidence, thinking I knew it all. In reality I knew nothing..."

From far left: Kiwi Angler has plyed the Hauraki Gulf as a charter vessel for over two decades.

Kupe was Rex's grandfather Kelvin's commercial shark-fishing boat in the 1950's.

The Smith family had many adventures aboard Spartacus, a 32ft ex-naval cutter.

Skipper Rex Smith with his personal best snapper, just a tad under the elusive 30lb mark.

business, but the boat wasn't really suitable for the kind of charter-fishing operation I had in mind."

The *Kiwi Angler* concept was born in 1993. Rex really wanted to get into the game-fishing charter business, but soon realised it was more about lifestyle than earning a good living.

"We poured every resource we had into *Kiwi Angler*, as well as borrowing what we could from family and friends."

The banks didn't want to know him, as they didn't see charter fishing as a sound investment.

Kiwi Angler was built by Rex and Harold on Rex's front lawn. They purchased the hull from Salthouse and did the rest themselves. What resulted was a fast, comfortable day boat that was capable of getting 10 or more anglers into the Hauraki Gulf where they could spend less time travelling and more time fishing. In between times Rex was holding down several other jobs just to keep the business going and food on the table for his growing family.

Rex developed a reputation as a skipper who put clients onto fish and also 'produced the goods' at major contests and tournaments. Indeed, *NZ Fishing News* representatives, often accompanied by members of the West Harbour Fishing Club, were

regular charters at such times, resulting in a number of team and individual honours being won.

"Gulf Harbour was not recognised as a fishing port, with just two or three of us operating out of the marina's Z-Pier for a number of years. Auckland anglers were initially reluctant to travel 45 minutes or so to Gulf Harbour, but when they recognised the good fishing available, that slowly changed," explained Rex.

Rex's client base has changed, too. Today the bulk of his work is from the corporate world, with a number of companies booking more than 15 trips a year.

A personal aversity to cigarette smoke saw *Kiwi Angler* become 'smoke-free' several years ago, something many observers saw as 'financial suicide'. But it wasn't. Rex says he gained more business than he lost, and would do the same again in an instant.

Such a controversial stance saw him on the receiving end of physical threats, but it also created some entertaining moments.

"One crew contained several Russian guests, who were so desperate for a nicotine fix they swam to the front of the boat and hung off the anchor rope while having a puff."

Rex also discourages the wearing of gumboots, even those with



Rex regularly teamed up with the NZ Fishing News crew to fish events. The photo shows the 1997 Lion Red Furuno contest combination of (from left) the late Alex Marcinowicz, Jeff Bellingham, Grant Dixon, Rex Smith, Richard and Bill Bathurst, after a successful tournament.

While crewing in Cairns, Rex regularly encountered big black marlin, but nothing quite like this estimated 1300 pounder, which they eventually lost.

Lynette Smith feeds one of the resident stingrays on Z-Pier, much to the delight, and apprehension, of Asher Wadsworth.

Rex's first charter boat was this Bertram six-metre trailerboat, from which he fished on a part-time basis for seven years.



non-marking soles. He says sea-boots are fine, but the hard-soled gumboots knock the boat around too much.

Over the years *Kiwi Angler* has had a number of upgrades to keep up with the fishing styles and needs, making her a great all-round vessel.

Rex says with the change in the snapper size and bag limit regulations, his guests now want to return more legal, but smaller (under 35cm) fish.

"At the start of the day I encourage them to keep the smaller fish, aiming to reduce mortality, but once we have a reasonable catch on board, I'm happy to put the small-but-legal fish back."

He says the attitude of clients towards the fishery has changed as well: "We don't have so many on board who only want to target big fish. Guests are wanting quality rather than size."

Rex says that, with encouragement from him, the attitude of clients towards alcohol has also changed.

"I don't enjoy looking after a bunch of drunks. If people want to have a few beers on board and that adds to their enjoyment of the day, that's fine, but I discourage the trips where drinking takes precedence over fishing."

The other thing that irks Rex is the odd client who secretly marks his spots using their smartphone's GPS application. Lots of time, effort and money spent on the water see skippers uncovering a number of locations they rely on to produce the goods for their clients, many of which are not charted. Rex says that paying the

"The banks didn't want to know him – charter fishing wasn't a sound investment."

charter fee does not infer the right to what is essentially a charter skipper's 'intellectual property'.

"It is all part of dealing with the public, and I still love taking people fishing."

Rex pays tribute to wife Lynette for the success of the business. "Lynette takes care of all the paperwork, bookings, and organises the catering, leaving me to concentrate on running the boat and the fishing. I can't imagine doing this job – which over summer can mean two trips a day – without such great administrative help."

So what does a snapper charter skipper do for a holiday? He goes fishing. Each year for the last five years Rex headed north for a couple of weeks to fish the Tutukaka One Base Tournament and enjoy a bit of game fishing.

Many of the skills he learnt fishing out of Cairns are put to good use – he has won the event three of the five times he's fished it.

"The other two times we finished second and dead last!"

Rex believes they are the first team to win the event back to



Feeding time at the marina

One of the things *Kiwi Angler* has become well known for is feeding the resident fish life – including kingfish, snapper and stingrays – upon returning to the Gulf Harbour berth each day.

“The resident fish have become used to the pitch of the motor, and are there waiting with their mouths open when we back the boat in.”

It has become quite a tourist attraction, made even more popular following a news item on TV3.

“Sometimes there can be as many as 60-80 people waiting to see the show.”

back, and the first team to win it three times.

“It is a great event, a great club, and I really look forward to it each year.”

Rex is available for marlin fishing charters in March.

Maverix rods

The Serious Fishing Company has not just been about catching fish. For a dozen or so years it was involved in developing and marketing a range of top-end sportfishing rods under the Maverix label.

Associated with this was what many anglers considered to be one of the fairest fishing tournaments around – the Maverix 6kg World Challenge. It was run as a one-base event, initially out of Kawau Island and then the Gulf Harbour Yacht club, for 11 years.

Anglers could only fish 6kg tackle for just two species – snapper and kingfish – and had their reels spooled at the contest HQ with Momoi line.

Rex and Lynette created an event that was as fair as any contest could possibly be, and it produced some exceptional catches over the years. Unfortunately, it was not sustainable as sponsorship opportunities tightened, and the event was abandoned.

The Smiths had to make a decision regarding Maverix rods as well, choosing to stop manufacturing them in favour of concentrating on their charter operation. (A number of rods are still available, as are bulk lots of components if anyone is interested.) 

HUNT UNDERWATER LIKE A PRO



FIND YOUR PREY WITH THE NEW DRAGONFLY 7 PRO SONAR/GPS.

SIMPLY THE BEST IMAGING SONAR, DRAGONFLY'S WIDE-SPECTRUM CHIRP DOWNVISION™ SONAR DELIVERS SHARP, PHOTO-LIKE IMAGES, PLUS BEST-IN-CLASS FISH TARGETING.

WITH ONE OF THE BRIGHTEST DISPLAYS IN THE INDUSTRY, DRAGONFLY LETS YOU HUNT UNDERWATER LIKE A PRO.

STREAM DRAGONFLY SONAR TO YOUR PHONE OR TABLET

EXPLORE ON-LINE AT WWW.RAYMARINE.COM/DRAGONFLY

Raymarine®

BY 

LUSTY & BLUNDELL

LEADING MARINE DISTRIBUTORS

Contact your local Raymarine dealer or call
 L&B: Auckland 09 415 8303
 Whangarei 09 438 6353
 Tauranga 07 927 9270
www.raymarinedealer.co.nz

Calling all Extreme anglers

It has been 15 years since the first Extreme branded boat rolled off the company's Whakatane production floor, and today there are approximately 1800 Extreme boats out there.

The company has been involved in sponsoring a number of tournaments over those years and is now hosting one of its own, exclusive to crews fishing from an Extreme vessel.

The event will be hosted by the Mercury Bay Gamefishing Club in early April, with fishing over the two days of April 1-2 following the briefing on March 31.

"It will be a great opportunity to bring the Extreme Boats owners and their crews together for a couple of days of friendly rivalry on and off the water," says Extreme Boats Managing Director Glenn Shaw.

"Mercury Bay is a great venue with lots of fishing opportunities, even if the weather is not as good as hoped for."

The main target species will be snapper, kingfish, trevally and kahawai. The gamefish species, such as billfish and tuna, will be included in the tournament, but the emphasis is definitely on the inshore species.

Prizes for the majority of the species will be determined by length, and to this end Extreme Boats have the services of Grant Blair who has run a nation-wide tournament for the last couple of years based on the length rather than weight of a fish.



Owners of Extreme boats are invited to a special tournament held at the Mercury Bay Game Fishing Club in early April.

"This gives anglers the choice of releasing their fish while still being in the running for some great prizes."

All billfish must be tagged and released, which puts the angler in the running for prizes.

Glenn says if anglers want to weigh a fish for club points or a potential record, it can be done on a courtesy basis through the club. But if it is a marlin, only tagged fish count for the contest.

Another conservation measure sees anglers only allowed to weigh in one fish per species per day, but they can tag as many marlin as they want.

Any Extreme owner who would like an entry to the tournament can contact Extreme Boats on (07) 308 6063 or admin@extremeboats.co.nz for an entry form.

Entry into the DB Export NZ Fishing Competition, based on length rather than weight, is free thanks to the major sponsor.

THE DB EXPORT NZ FISHING COMPETITION

One month to go for NZ Wide contest

We're into the last month of this season of the DB Export NZ Fishing Competition.

Josh Keane now heads up the blue cod section at 57.0cm and there's a 95cm snapper and 131cm kingfish leading their respective leaderboards.

There's a major drawn prize at the end of the season from all anglers who have entered at least one catch in that particular species. There's a fantastic \$10,000 drawn prize up for grabs too thanks to DB Export. There's still heaps of time to be in to win. Registration is free thanks to DB Export and measures are available at all Burnsco outlets and online at FishingComp.co.nz.

2015-2016 Season Leaderboards

Snapper:	95.0cm	B Bowden
Kingfish:	131cm	G Williams
Kahawai:	62.5cm	D Thomas
Trevally:	66.0cm	L Drummond
Gurnard:	51.5cm	S Kelly
Tarakihi:	56.0cm	G Henderson
John Dory:	56.0cm	L Dell
Blue Cod:	57.0cm	J. Keane
Blue Moki:	72.5cm	T Moses
Trout:	88.0cm	B. Helms

Relaxed format for Whangaroa Juniors

The Whangaroa Sport Fishing Club held its second open juniors fishing contest – no membership required; relaxed fishing rules; wharf, land and boat fishing allowed – resulting in lots of fishing fun, family togetherness, prizes, lucky draws and happy faces.

Despite the atrocious weather on Friday, the registration night, we eventually had 73 children take part in the fun, with most joining up through the day as the weather settled down.

The Whangaroa Marina kindly allowed fishing off their breakwater over the contest, and the children and their families could fish off wharves, in bays and off boats; wherever they liked. There were prizes in three sections: 0-6 year olds; 7-10 year olds; and 11-13 year olds, with first to third places for a variety of easy-to-catch fish species such as koheru, sprats, snapper, kahawai and spotties, along with bigger fish such as kingfish – but any fish caught counted.

By contest's end, even our youngest competitors (less than a year old in the 0-6 age group) managed to bring in a fish with mum's help. The weighmaster saw mostly snapper, then kahawai and spotties, along with a few koheru. Evana Gaffer brought in a very good kahawai of 2.14kg and Toby Hornell had the heaviest

snapper at 2.485kg. Cassidy Kahle had the heaviest spotty, which weighed 0.205kg.

Snapper and kahawai were the most common species on the scales for the 7-10 category – by far the biggest age group – and

they managed to land 43 fish between them. Iris Webb landed the heaviest snapper at 4.385kg and Marlin Candy weighed-in the heaviest kahawai at 2.07kg. Che Frear brought in a barracouta and Daisy Seabourne had a good trevally of 3.45kg.

For the 11-13 year olds, the biggest fish of the day, a kingfish, was landed by Tyllah Rose-Rogers (her first), which pulled the scales down to 13.42kg.

Interestingly, another kingfish caught by Marika Seabourne, weighing 4.86kg, had a tag in it. Marika caught her fish off the eastern end of Stephensons Island, where it was previously tagged at Stevies in July of last year by Craig Worden from the Whangaroa Motel, while fishing

aboard *Amarillo*, skippered by Evan Mackay.

The most common fish species landed was snapper, with the heaviest weighing 2.345kg caught by local, Kahu Robson. Tyllah also caught the heaviest kahawai – a well-rounded fish of 2.465kg.

- SANDRA MOORE



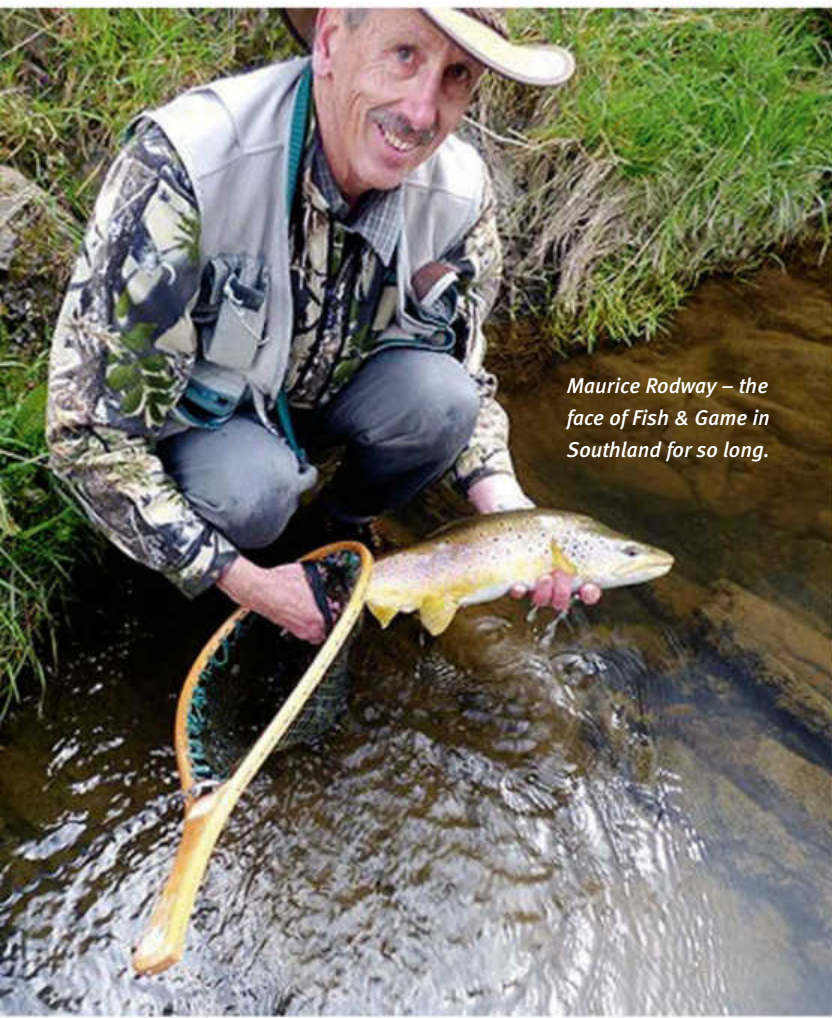
The crew aboard Sea Shepherd accounted for some nice fish to enter in the Whangaroa Sport Fishing Club's junior contest.



Image
BOATS LTD
IS EVERYTHING

Complete design and build services
Full customisation of our designs to your exact requirements
Custom-built boat trailers
Base designs from 5.8m to 11.3m

24 Bay Rd, Invercargill. Ph: 03 214 4573 Fax: 03 215 9177 Mob: 0274 368 055 Email: dean@imageboats.co.nz www.imageboats.co.nz



Maurice Rodway – the face of Fish & Game in Southland for so long.

Maurice Rodway

– the man for the job

Peter Shutt profiles a man who's efforts out on the field and stream, as well as in meetings and in the office, will make him sorely missed.

For Maurice Rodway it's been 32 years of serious involvement in issues relating to freshwater sports fish, their habitat, and the management of a Southland resource well-known to anglers throughout the world.

Maurice says he started with the Southland Acclimatisation Society in November 1984, having done some work for the Wellington Acclimatisation Society – primarily in relation to his MSc, which was the study of trout migration in the Rangitikei River.

And now, as Maurice finds retirement an attractive proposition,

it's clear that he has valued the strong contribution that others have made as he progressed into the field of fisheries management.

"At the time when I was with the Wellington Acclimatisation Society, there was strong concern about the possibility of a dam on the river at Vinegar Hill. I recall that Tom Kroos and Peter Taylor were the field officers there then, as was Andy Tannock. Ian Buchanan was the senior officer. Niall Watson was there as well, and when he took up a position in Otago, Tom took over his role.

"I learnt my initial drift-diving skills with Tom and also Brendan Hicks, Laurel Teirney and Jody Richardson. They were with MAF Fisheries Research Division in those days."

He says that counting trout in the Upper Rangitikei was an awesome experience, thanks to the gin-clear water and magnificent trout, not to mention some 'interesting' rapids.

"I was fortunate to get the job in Southland, and it was largely due to Roger Sutton, the senior field officer at the Southland Acclimatisation Society at the time. I had experienced eight good years as a primary-school teacher in Gore, and being a keen angler I was involved with the Southland Acclimatisation Society," he said. "That's where Roger got to know me."

The Southland Acclimatisation Society council was led by Peter Low at that time, and Maurice says he was one of the people responsible for the nationalisation of acclimatisation societies and ultimately for the setting up of F&G councils the way they are today.

"Peter was a very impressive character with impeccable principles and a keen love of the outdoors. Peter and Roger were the people I always aspired to be like, and another person who I aspired to be like was Bob McDowall – well known to everyone in Fish & Game circles. Bob used to attend the national Acclimatisation Society meetings and was often not impressed by some of the antics of the various councils' representatives. He once commented about the exaggerated claims of folk at the meetings, saying: "Beware of half truths, as you cannot be sure which half is true and which is not!"

"Bob also introduced me to Aldo Leopold and his book *A Sand County Almanac*. Leopold was one of the world's greatest conservationists. His book is well worth a read – it's beautifully written and contains many messages for those who value nature for what it is and not for what can be gained from it."

Leopold's writing style was an inspiration to Maurice for his almost 20 years of trout-fishing articles published weekly in the *Southland Times* during the fishing season.

"Anglers sometimes commented that they were too 'poetic', but I always wanted to communicate the beauty of the environment and the subtleties of fishing for trout, rather than just getting something for the pot."

Maurice considers he has been fortunate to have worked with John Hayes and Martin Unwin, who have made very significant contributions to the conservation of trout fisheries in NZ over the past 30 years. John's development of the bioenergetics concept to determine suitable river flows for trout is world-leading science, and will help protect our fisheries as more and more pressures come to bear on them. As for Martin, he's been the lead author of four National Angler Surveys highlighting the importance of trout fishing in the New Zealand culture and economy. Both men are very competent scientists who have helped make working for Fish & Game rewarding for me."

Maurice recalls that since the inception of the Southland Fish & Game Council in 1990, the council has always comprised sensible

men (and a couple of women) and says that has helped a lot.

"They have had a clear vision about what was important and have allowed us, as staff, to get on with the job, using our knowledge and experience to get the best outcomes possible.

"We always had to justify our decisions, so shortcuts were never taken!"

Maurice says that Southland is a place where hunting and freshwater fishing is an important part of the culture, and that too has made the job enjoyable.

"Doing something to protect what most people think is important does help. My co-workers have been like this, too. From Ian Mathieson and Andy Russell, Mark Sutton, Stu Sutherland and Bill Jarvie – all with a great love for the outdoors, but principled, skilled and conscientious, too."

But there have been challenges along the way.

"The main challenge in trying to protect trout fisheries and wildlife habitats is what Leopold wrote about – the exploitation of the natural environment for private gain, and the failure to appreciate its intrinsic values. This was an issue for Leopold in the 1930s and '40s, and for us in the 1980s – as it is now," he says. "Back then we had people wanting to straighten rivers and drain wetlands, and their tendency to be untidy and unpredictable made them a problem. But what was happening was that people were trying to farm too close to their river margins, so river works were needed to keep flows under control. Wetlands and small meandering streams were seen as a prevention to efficient farming of the land, so they were drained and lowered," he says. "Fortunately, we have more rules to control these activities now, but if we didn't have rules, rivers would still be straightened and excavated.

"Point source discharges were pretty bad in the '80s, too. Again, industries were reluctant to spend the necessary money to do the job properly, so it took time to clean these up. There were always arguments about the environment versus jobs and the viability of these industries. However, industries died or became unprofitable for other reasons – never because they had to 'clean up their act'."

But it is not all bad news.

"The Conservation Orders on the Oreti and the Mataura have been the greatest gains we have achieved in the period I have been with Fish & Game in Southland, preventing damming and excessive water takes. These set limits on what can be done to these waters. Unfortunately, they don't control land use in the catchments, so we have had water quality degradation from non point-sources, and now there is a proposal to build a road into the Upper Oreti area.

"The United States has road-less area legislation, and in my opinion this would be a good thing to have in NZ."

Maurice says the other great conservation gain achieved has been the setting up of the Waiau Trust, which came about with the settlement of consent conditions for the generation of hydroelectricity from the waters of the Waiau River.

"There were a few who were sceptical of getting money for the loss of a natural asset, but there was no way that the flows could be re-diverted back into the Waiau River, as the Manapouri power scheme is such a valuable national resource and every cumec of water is worth millions. The \$5,000,000 the trust obtained has been put to good use in protecting wetlands and streams in the Waiau catchment and will continue to do so into the future."

And so it has come time for Maurice to reduce his workload and



Maurice says Southland is a place where hunting and freshwater fishing is an important part of the culture, and that too made the job enjoyable.

PHOTO: PETER LANGLANDS

enjoy some leisure hours within the community. It has not been a snap decision and management of the Southland Fish & Game region continues in good hands.

"I am proud to say that Zane Moss is the new manager at Southland Fish & Game, and consider that his knowledge of fisheries science and love of the outdoors will combine with the current strong staff, who will continue to advocate for the protection of the resources we all believe is more important than anything else."



Matt Watson
Signature Range

New Matt Watson range, short sleeve and long sleeve tops, available in both men's and kid's sizes.

Specifically designed to make your fishing experience better. These light weight moisture management fabrics will keep you cooler, dryer and protected from the sun.

Kids \$24.99
Mens \$34.99

Kids \$29.99
Mens \$39.99

Exclusively available at your local
Hunting & Fishing Store

Hunting & Fishing
NEW ZEALAND

Shimano Stradic 2500HGFK

The mid-range Stradic series of Shimano spinning reels has a deserved reputation for reliability and affordability. Kayaker Tim Holden has owned a few, and reviews the latest HGFK model here...

Recent incarnations of the Stradic have been innovative. For example, the Cl4 and Cl4+ models pioneered a body made from super-lightweight reinforced carbon fibre. Now the current, award-winning Stradic HGFK model incorporates the 'Hagane' metal-processing technology in the body and gear train, along with a host of advanced features that combine to make this a high quality Stradic variant.

Straight out of the box the reel feels solid and looks classy in its silver-grey livery. It has an extremely tough, lightweight metal construction, with the 2500HGFK a mere 35g heavier than the Cl4 2500F, but with the Hagane system adding significantly to rigidity and impact resistance in the reel body, stem and foot. This highly durable design makes the reel ideal for a variety of saltwater applications.

The reel turns exceptionally smoothly due to the six S-ARB bearings, Hagane cold-forged aluminium gears, along with Shimano's Dyna-Balance and X-Ship features. These elements maintain a smooth and superbly balanced action with no discernible wobble or vibration at any winding speed. A notable absence was a lever to disengage the anti-reverse mechanism. This may bother some, but in my opinion this makes sense, as virtually no one lets out line by winding backwards! Also absent is the usual Stradic lubrication port, but again this will not concern many.

Kayak fishing is a harsh environment for reels, as they are continuously splashed with water from many directions, and provides a stern test for the quality and longevity of gear. A few days exploring the magnificent Cavalli Islands by paddle provided an ideal opportunity to give my new Stradic a good workout, so it was married to my favourite ABU Veritas 4-8kg rod for principal soft-baiting duty. The 2500-sized model has excellent capacity; prior to the trip it easily swallowed 150m of 3.5kg/8lb Sufix 832 braid, along with some backing. The high gear ratio of 6.0:1 was ideal for soft-baiting (and spinning), since each rotation pulls in a useful 88cm of line.

Line lay is fantastically uniform – perhaps the best that I have ever encountered on any reel. This not only delivered long, smooth casts but also produced minimal bedding-in after landing fish. Control and release of line from the spool by the fingers is enhanced by the relatively short stem, which also gives the reel a nice compact feel. The sturdy and positive bail arm opens very wide, allowing unimpeded line release, and it springs back positively too.

Maintaining a purchase on the relatively small handle knob may pose difficulties for those with large hands, but for me the flattened shape and rubbery material provided a comfortable and



‘...first impressions suggest this is going to be a Stradic classic’

secure grip between finger and thumb, even when wet.

Drag pressure is rated at 20lb (9kg) maximum, which is more than ample for most situations, and the micro-adjustable clicker was reassuringly audible even under light tension.

In practice the drag operated superbly and was assisted by the full spool-width design of the adjustment knob, which allowed for convenient and precise adjustments during battles with some large, stropky kahawai – more good thinking from Shimano.

Ultimately the combination of a powerful drag and strong gearing delivered impressive cranking power for such a small reel when required to bully some grumpy 4-5kg Cavalli Islands snapper out of washes and foul.

A few minor concerns arose during the trip. For instance, the six slits cut into the spool skirt – presumably to reduce weight – allowed some water to penetrate inside the spool and onto the main shaft and rotor nut. Likewise, two indented areas on the rotor body create gaps (around 4mm) between the spool and rotor wide enough to allow water ingress. Hence a thorough clean of these areas followed by a wipe with water repellent should be carried out after each use to minimise the risk of corrosion.

In summary this is a remarkable little reel in many ways, in particular the high level of technology and exceptional performance delivered at a very affordable price point. Time will be the test of its durability on kayaking duty, but first impressions suggest this is going to be a Stradic classic.



continued from page 18

Big Hauraki Gulf black marlin

of a large black marlin launched itself high out of the water then tumbled back in, with white water going everywhere!

Thus began a four-hour battle – which was a shame for Growly, as the spinning reel precluded the use of a fighting harness – but he just jammed the rod between his legs and got on with it. Even so, the battle was a pretty torrid one, with the fish seemingly being immovable at times.

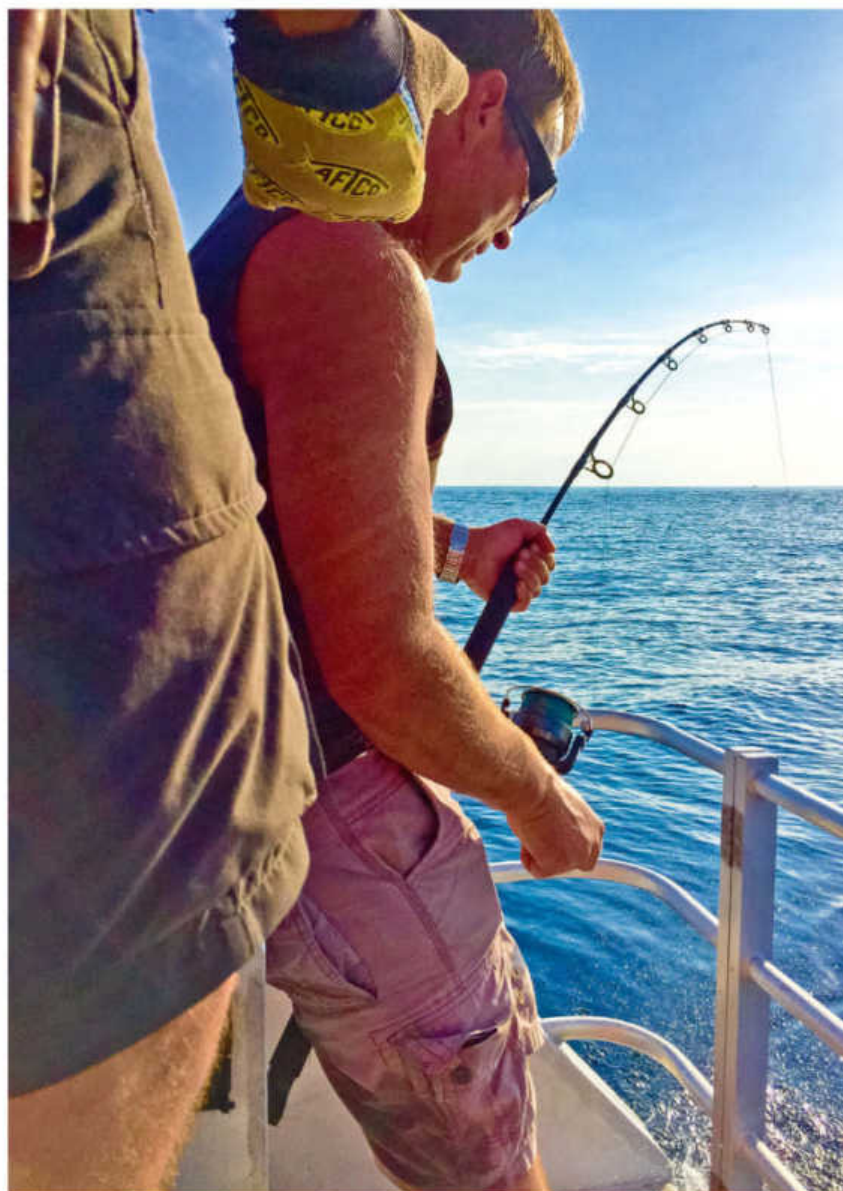
Fortunately, Marcus has had some game-fishing experience on various other charter boats, and also recalled advice from well-known Geoff Lamond, who advised moving off stubborn fish to apply some angle and get them moving again. This strategy proved incredibly effective, and in the process several opportunities were presented to end the battle, with the beast showing obvious signs of tiring. However, the minimal trace length proved a major disadvantage, with the clipped trace hanging just a tantalising metre or two out of reach at times. Nor did it help that whenever the fish came near, all those on board went flying over to see what was going on, completely blocking the skipper's view at crucial moments!

By this time, although much more optimistic than he had been, Marcus knew it was 'make or break' time; his tracing gloves were set out, ready for the big moment, determined to grab the leader and then hang on no matter what.

Suddenly, without warning, the fish powered straight downwards, dragging the exhausted angler's rod down over the transom as it did so, and causing the line to part with a loud crack.

"No, no, no, NO!"

Marcus said he kept his eyes closed for as long as possible, hoping it had just been a bad dream, but same as so many challenging fish battles, all he had to remember the experience was a bunch of pics and some Go-Pro footage – and a great story to tell.



The spinning reel precluded the use of a fighting harness – but Growly just jammed the rod between his legs and got on with it.



AFFORDABLE BOATING FOR ALL TO ENJOY

Now Available in NZ and Pacific Islands

4 Stroke: 2.5 | 5 | 9.9 | 15hp

2 Stroke: 3.5 | 5 | 8 | 9.8 | 15 | 30 | 40hp



For Your Nearest Dealer
Phone 0508 HIDEANZ
0508 4433269



WWW.HIDEANZ.CO.NZ
 Distributed by Volpower NZ Ltd

7077241AA

Strapline Here

BY WRITER NAME

Parachute flies are of particular use when trout are taking emergers trapped in the surface film.



Nothing new about the Parachute Fly

While thumbing through a February 1949 edition of the now defunct *New Zealand Fishing and Shooting Gazette*, Tony Orman discovered there's nothing new about the parachute-styled dry fly.

There, on page 14, was an article on fly-tying entitled 'Don't Forget Your Parachute,' with detail on tying a parachute dry fly.

Now I always supposed the parachute fly was a relatively new concept, but, like a lot of trout-fishing theory, that's blown to pieces. The article by 'Irideus' went further back, saying he had fished with a parachute fly in the summer of 1936!

In recent years the parachute fly has become popular through patterns such as the Klinkhamer Special. It was Dutch fly-fisherman and fly-tier Hans van Klinken who came up with that pattern in 1984 while fishing a Norwegian river. He noticed grayling were being taken on dry flies that sank in the surface film. On examining a grayling, Hans noted the abundance of large curved caddis in the stomach contents.

From that he tied a caddis larvae pattern on a curved hook and, using the parachute hackle, 'submerged' it in the surface film to essentially imitate an emerging caddis fly.

But I found no reference to the early history of the parachute fly as the old *NZ Fishing and Shooting Gazette* magazine outlined. Further delving in various books revealed that William Brush of Detroit, USA, patented the parachute style in 1933!

That 1949 *NZ Fishing and Shooting Gazette* article did have one interesting aspect to it. A special hook had been produced, specifically for parachute dry flies.

"The parachute fly proper is dressed on a special hook which has a small spine projecting from the shank of the point. The body is dressed on the shank, more or less in the orthodox manner, but the hackle is wound around the spine and when the fly is cast on the surface of the water, it lands flat with the hackle spread on the surface."

The article said, 'the pattern [parachute] was first introduced by the Glasgow firm of Alexander Martin'.



The basic tying method for a parachute fly sees the hackle wound horizontally around an upright 'post'.

Fast-forward to the Klinkhamer Special. It's a great little pattern to have. I've used it on the Wairau, and when trout are taking emergers it's one of the best. The late Keith Draper told of successfully using it on a Waikato spring creek in his book *Trout Flies of New Zealand*.

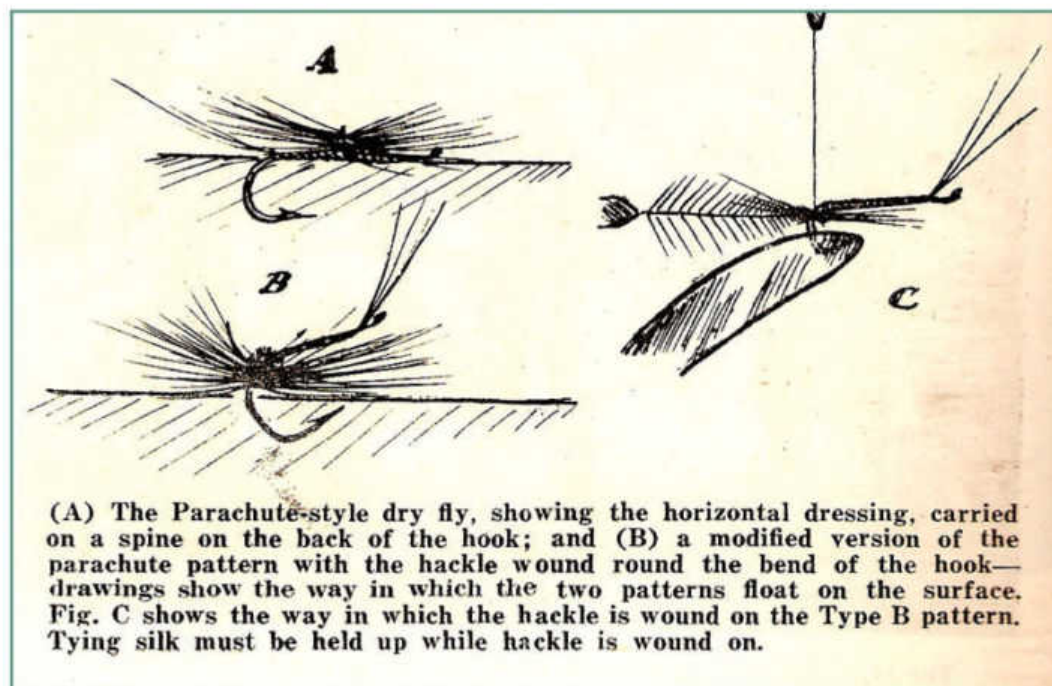
While Hans van Klinken referred to hatching sedges, I think it works on hatching emerging mayflies or whatever; trout tend to concentrate on the emerging phase as it's when the insect, 'trapped' in the surface film, is most vulnerable.

There seem to be varying patterns for the Klinkhamer Special. Today there is no special hook that I am aware of, and poly yarn is used to tie in a post (or vertical spine), around which the hackle is wound.

One version I found is in Mike Dawes' *The Fly Tiers Manual*. He sets out a Parachute Black Gnat which goes like this:

Hook: up-eyed 12-16
Thread: black
Post: white calf tail
Hackle: black cock
Tail: (optional) black hackle fibre
Body: black fur
Head: black.

But vary it to suit. Body colour may be anything from tan to olive and black, and hackle colour to suit. For the post use white, red, olive or orange or another choice.



TYING THE PARACHUTE FLY
— AS DETAILED IN THE 1949
NZ FISHING AND SHOOTING
GAZETTE.



Vice-president and head of Shimano's fishing division, Taizo Shimano, discusses the finer points of the Hagane Concept with Shimano NZ's Steve Corfield (left) and NZFN Editor Grant Dixon.

Shimano

Selling the sizzle with the Stella

An interview with Taizo Shimano, Japan's 'Mr Fishing Tackle'

During a recent trip to the Shimano manufacturing operation in Malaysia and the headquarters in Sakai, Japan, Editor Grant Dixon enjoyed a 30-minute interview with the head of the company's fishing-tackle division – Taizo Shimano.

As the interview progressed, the passion Taizo San has for his company, its history, product and future became obvious. Taizo regarded fishing tackle as tools to aid the enjoyment of fishing rather than just products to catch fish.

Before initially leaving for Japan, the interview questions were forwarded to Taizo San, with his replies

forming the basis of the interaction which follows. The interview itself was conducted on a much less formal basis, and one thing was abundantly clear: Shimano believes in 'selling the sizzle with the sausage' (or is that Stella!) when it comes to developing fishing tackle. The company deals not just in technologies, but also the anglers' sensitivities....

NZFN: In less than 50 years, Shimano has become a dominant force in the worldwide tackle trade. What percentage of tackle sold worldwide bears the Shimano brand?

Taizo San: Speaking in terms of rods and reels, we estimate our worldwide share is about 40% of reels and about 20% of rods.

NZFN: What is the total value of Shimano tackle sales worldwide?

Taizo San: Last year our total fishing sales was about 59 billion yen [786M NZ\$], and we expect it to exceed 60 billion yen [799M NZ\$] this year.

NZFN: What percent of Shimano sales are made in New Zealand?

Taizo San: As you know, the world population is around 7.3 billion, and 4.5 million live in New Zealand, representing 0.6% of the total. Due to this fact, our reliance on New Zealand in terms of business is limited, as you can imagine. However, after joining Team Shimano, we have reinforced even more our 'select and focus' approach to fishing-related products and we believe our penetration into your domestic business is getting stronger. As a consequence, our sales in fishing tackle are growing over the previous year.

NZFN: Shimano has been to the forefront of reel development in recent years. The Hagane Concept is new to New Zealand. Can you please explain what is the 'Hagane Concept'?

Taizo San: Hagane originally comes from the Japanese word meaning 'steel'. However, with regard to fishing reels, 'Hagane' is our design concept to create reels that withstand long and devoted use. So 'Hagane' itself is not a feature or technology, it is a philosophy.

We have three key words with the Hagane concept: 'precision', 'innovation' and 'durability'. Those key words create the Hagane gears, X-Ship and Hagane body that can accomplish a long-lasting, smooth-reel feeling. Our reels have been produced in the past based on this concept and we will continue to develop it in the future as well.

NZFN: Research and development is a big part of a company that is at the cutting edge of its industry. How many people do you have working in R&D?

Taizo San: We have approximately 1200 people working at our headquarters [in Sakai, Shimano's birthplace], with about 100 employee involved with R&D.

NZFN: I counted 173 reels and 259 rods available for sale in the latest NZ Shimano catalogue, not to mention lures, clothing and accessories. While that seems like a great many for one brand in one small country, can you tell us how many rod-and-reel options Shimano sell on the world market?

Taizo San: As you say, we have a variety of rod and reel models. Regarding reels, I think the number is around 1100 reels and 5000 rods world wide.

NZFN: How closely do you work with the like of your people in New Zealand to develop product for individual markets?

Taizo San: We communicate with them via email and telephone for their daily work. Besides this, we host a world planning conference twice a year. All key members from overseas offices get together at our headquarters to discuss plans for new products, reviews and sales strategies etc.

NZFN: As the vice-president of one of the world's foremost tackle companies, you must get to go fishing. Where have you fished and what are your most memorable catches?

Taizo San: I have had some enjoyable fishing around the world. One of my most memorable trips was to the Amazon with customers five years ago. The target species was peacock bass. I

fished from 6.00am to 6.00pm without stopping for lunch for five days. It was my first time fishing for five days [straight] so I have a strong impression of it.

NZFN: Without giving away any commercially sensitive secrets, where do you see Shimano's product heading in the next 10 years? What can readers look forward to off the Shimano drawing boards in the near future?

Taizo San: I cannot give you the details of our future products. However, we will proceed to develop the products such as reels created by our Hagane Concept which is based on Shimano metal-processing technology. Also, JDM [Japanese Domestic Market] rods, which are commonly developed for worldwide use, and Shimano-branded rods, which are developed to adapt to the needs of each geographical location.

NZFN: With such diverse tackle requirements worldwide, how does a big company like Shimano develop suitable tackle for such a diverse range of angling opportunities? How does it know what each market needs?

Taizo San: In order to develop suitable tackle, we do the market research via fishing stores, various locations and fishing shows to know what each market needs. Then we conduct field tests and use trial and error to get the product right. This leads to the current variety of product ranges.

NZFN: Shimano has come up with some great innovations over the years – the 6500 Baitrunner is a prime example and one that has been copied by other reel manufacturers worldwide. Have any of your R&D team come up with concepts you thought would be 'winners' that haven't worked?

Taizo San: Even if the appearance is copied, I believe they cannot copy our cold-forging technology, which we have developed over a long time. The gears are one of the most important parts of the reels, and we produce them based on this technology, resulting in high durability and precision.

I recall a surfcasting rod that had a winged system added, supposedly to add distance to the cast. We tested it in a wind tunnel and it didn't work so well; it was a crazy idea and we didn't develop it any further.

NZFN: In recent times we have seen an increased number of Shimano lures come onto the New Zealand market, starting with the Lucanus, followed by Bottomships, Waxwings and others. Can you tell us how this side of the business is developed?

Taizo San: We established the lifestyle gear division in 2009 and we have focused not only on rods and reels, but other products such as lures, apparel and lines. This has resulted in the current number of product ranges.

IN CONCLUSION, Taizo San spoke proudly of the Shimano 'DNA' that ran through the company. He said all staff, regardless of where in the world they were based, shared the mission statement 'To promote health and happiness through the enjoyment of nature and the world around us.'

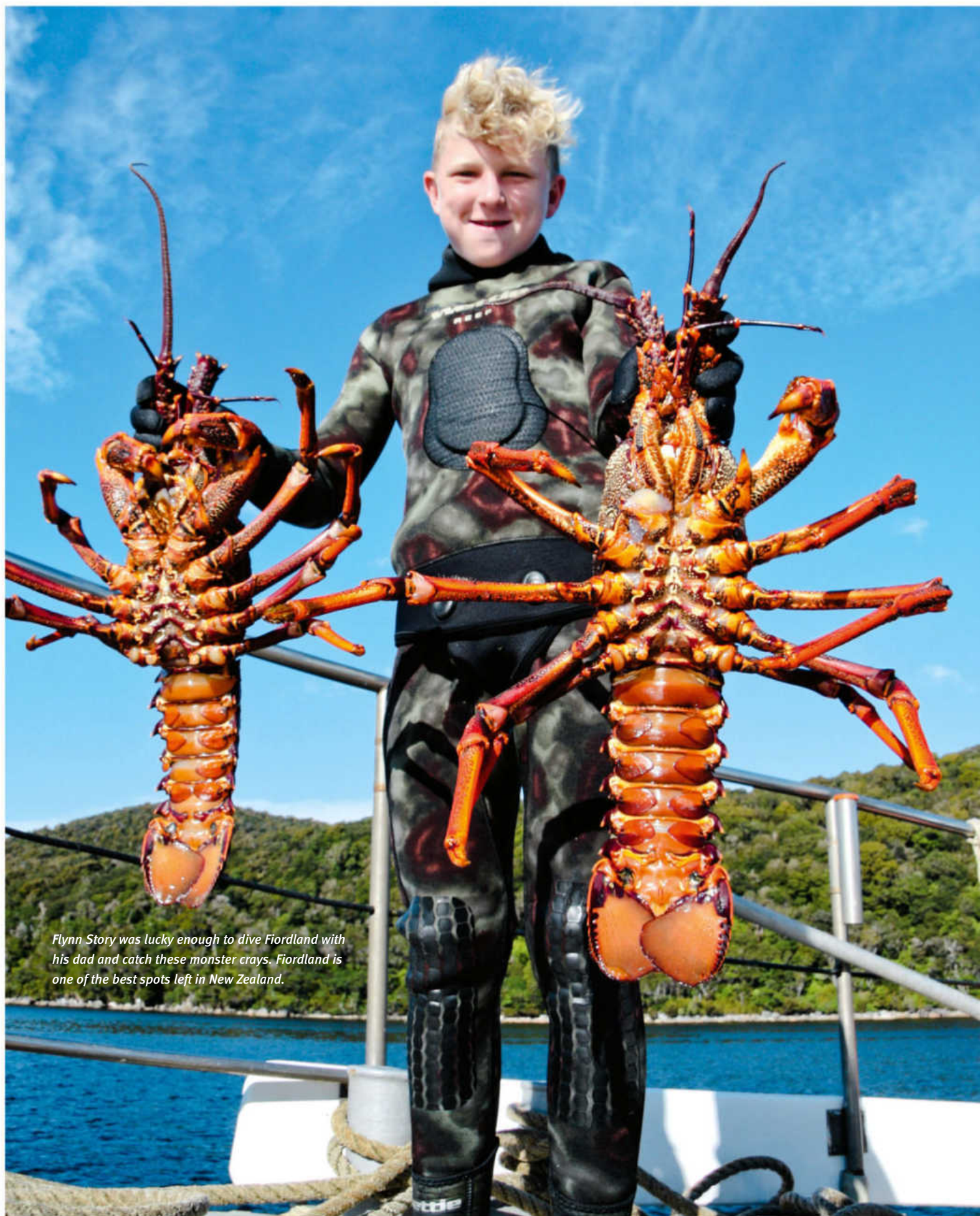
Part of the company's philosophy is to create 'captivating products to promote a new culture and a new lifestyle – closer to nature, closer to people.'

Twice a year, when the international division come to Shimano headquarters, this is further instilled in them.

"We want to inspire our people to think creatively and strive towards continuous improvement of both themselves and our product," Taizo San concluded.



Spearfishing



Flynn Story was lucky enough to dive Fiordland with his dad and catch these monster crays. Fiordland is one of the best spots left in New Zealand.

'Many of the cray holes I could always guarantee a cray from are now empty'

Given this situation, would you take the smaller cray and leave the big one to attract others for your next dive?

Anyone home?

Darren Shields notes a worrying trend and looks at how we might bring a Kiwi favourite back from the brink.

Been to your favourite cray spot over Xmas, only to find nothing home? I sure did. Many of the cray holes I could always guarantee a cray from are now empty. Crays tend to be part of a community, so if the holes become completely vacant, they often remain that way.

I've recently embarked on a project to record New Zealand's old diving legends on video. I get them reminiscing about their dive careers, including highs and lows. One issue that keeps coming up is the decline in fish and crayfish stocks.

One great scuba and free-diver Brian, now 80 years old (and still diving I might add), showed me a folder he has kept for



John Waugh with one cray that will more than feed a family if utilised to its full potential.

more than 30 years. In his folder are pencil drawings of landmarks for some of the best spots he has found over the years. Remember, for a large part of Brian's dive career, there was no such thing as a GPS. Line drawings showing landscapes above water were how this generation of divers found their way back to the dive spots.

Also in the folder, alongside the drawings of landmarks, are recordings of how he carefully farmed those spots. It made for very interesting reading. Brian had been diving on one of them since January 1988, and told me of the multitude of crays every time he dived it. Great big buck crays were everywhere, lots of them, but he never took these ones, just a few good eating-sized specimens.

This spot is only around seven metres deep and very close to Auckland in a very heavily-dived area. His last recorded dive on this spot was December 12, 2008.

Here are a few statistics illustrating how that spot provided for Brian by being farmed properly. He dove it 66 times and took 254 crayfish, which is an average of 3.8 crays per dive – 8.2 crays a year. He never took the big buck crays – they were left there to attract any passing female, which in turn would attract other passing males.

One day a friend rang to say he thought someone had found the spot: they were posing for pictures in a local campground with lots of massive red crays.

The next day Brian headed out to his always-reliable cray spot. There were legs and feelers outside the holes with not a crayfish in sight. To this day that spot has never again held anything special, if at all. Brian's 31 years of farming that spot was at an end!

The lesson here is to only take a couple of crays from each hole you find. Ask yourself, do you really want a bag full? Can you REALLY eat that many? The ones you don't eat end up in the freezer, get freezer burnt and are never as good as a fresh crayfish.

Also, will the friend you give them to actually eat them? Don't risk wasting such a precious resource on people who don't appreciate them or who are unlikely to know how to put them to good use.

The population of crayfish hunters is growing each year, so what will our crayfish stocks look like in the future?



Sights like this are a rarity for most divers nowadays.

Commercial potters struggling?

I have also noted an apparent increase in the number of crayfish pots. Is this a sign that the commercial fishers are finding it harder to fill their quotas, meaning more pots are being set?



Ph: 09 479 4232
121 Rosedale Rd Albany Auckland

NEW ZEALAND'S LARGEST WETSUIT, FINS & SPEARGUN RANGE

"Snorkeling & Spearfishing Equipment Specialists"



www.wettie.co.nz

Share your dive pics

New Zealand's extensive coastline offers some fantastic diving opportunities for free divers and those using scuba. Regardless of your motivation for exploring underwater, be it to put food on the table or gather a photographic record of stunning underwater scenery, the Kiwi underwater world is your oyster.

For a number of years this magazine has run a 'Cray Captures' column that invites readers to send in their 'best bugs' shots.

With a new prize sponsor on board – Mares – this photo brief has been extended to cover any image that depicts the fun diving offers. We still want to see those great crayfish captures, but we're keen also to get spear-fishing images, photos of divers, their friends and family enjoying kaimoana, and general underwater scenes.

All images should be at least 500KB or bigger in size, and can be sent to grant.dixon@fairfaxmedia.co.nz with Mares Dive Pics in the subject line.

Please include a brief description that relates to the 'what, where, when and how' of the image and include your name, address and daytime contact number.

A prize winner will be selected randomly from the images published each month, the lucky winner receiving a Mares prize pack that includes a catch-bag, dive gloves and mask and snorkel, valued at \$180.00.

This month's winner is Phil Greenland.



Brendan Leckie with a couple of good crays caught over the Christmas holidays in 30m off Taieri Mouth, south of Dunedin. The biggest went 3.9kg.



Winner!

Phil Greenland knocked off work early on a nor'wester evening at the beginning of February and picked these crays up just outside Lyttelton, part of a bag limit.



Each month's winner receives a

mares
prize pack

that includes a catch-bag, dive gloves and mask and snorkel, valued at **\$180.**



Declan Moran and his dive buddy Luke Hill spent a day trolling and diving off Marsden Point. The big fish didn't play ball, but the day was saved with a limit of good-sized bugs, including this nice packhorse held by Luke.



Luke Boustridge snapped brother-in-law David McKnight with one of two big crays caught off Raglan Beach. Mum Carla McKnight says the family had a great dive at their secret spot – and a bit of creative fun with the camera afterwards!



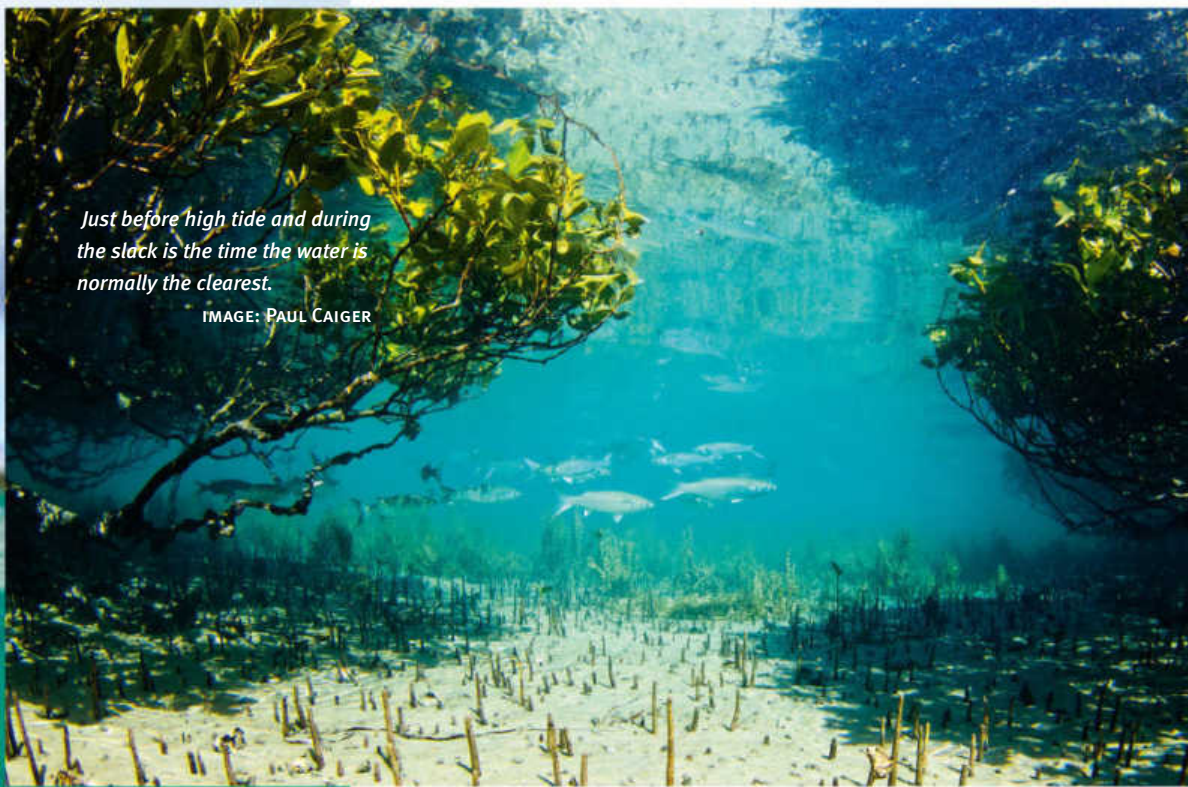
Cover for juvenile fish includes that provided by Neptune's necklace seaweed.

IMAGE: RICHARD ROBINSON WWW.DEPTH.CO.NZ



Just before high tide and during the slack is the time the water is normally the clearest.

IMAGE: PAUL CAIGER



Running the gauntlet

Steve Hathaway reveals many of our juvenile fish rely on healthy estuaries and bays to survive during their early days – yet we seem hell-bent on destroying or degrading these critical habitats...

Have you ever thought what it would be like to live in the ocean from a fish's perspective? Can you imagine how perilous and terrifying it would be growing up in an environment where everything wants to eat you?

The vast majority of fish never make it to adulthood because something slightly larger thinks they look really tasty. Let's just say it's a dog-eat-dog world in the ocean and only the fittest, luckiest or cleverest survive.

I guess as a fish you'd want to have some strategies so that at least some of your kids make it to adulthood and the family line carries on. You'd probably also need some favourable conditions and safe places to grow up in.

One of New Zealand's best-loved fish, the snapper, uses a strategy of mass spawning, where huge aggregations of fish come together, with each female releasing millions of eggs. (Snapper may spawn a number of times between October and March.) It's pretty clever: having so many eggs ensures that a small percentage (but still good numbers) of snapper



Hundreds of thousands of filter-feeding pipis and cockles suck in 'dirtier' water and spit out a cleaned-up version.

IMAGE: PAUL CAIGER

hatchlings make it through to adulthood.

Against impossible odds – it must be like running the gauntlet – where the chances are stacked seriously against them, the first 28 days of a snapper's life are spent drifting at the mercy of ocean currents, unable to swim, while fish, birds and other plankton feeders, including whales, pick off their fair share.

Once they reach about 12mm in length, they're finally strong enough to swim towards shore and find somewhere to hunker down and hopefully grow as quickly as they can.

Harbours and estuaries provide a vital home for this next stage – but not just any estuary or harbour; snapper seem to be pretty snobbish about their accommodation! For example, I find it mind blowing to think that with so many west coast harbours to choose from, over 95% of west coast snapper grew up in just one harbour – the Kaipara!

We all know that where there are little fish there will be bigger predators not too far away hoping to eat them – john dory, kahawai, kingfish, trevally, to name just a few... Heck, I bet even



bigger snapper Hoover up the odd little one down!

Two really important survival strategies for juvenile snapper are: to have somewhere to hide so they don't get eaten, and ensuring they have plenty to eat. The Kaipara has ticked these boxes historically, with its extensive sea-grass beds enabling these tiny snapper to hide from marauding predators – and there's also plenty of food to aid their rapid growth. Once they get to about 65mm they start spreading around the open coastline away from the harbours.

mares

mares |

NEW PHANTOM NEOPRENE

NEOPRENE BLACK
RRP \$199.99

CAMO GREEN/BLUE
RRP \$229.99

Mares introduces two new colourways to their range of superior fit, optimal quality spearfishing wetsuits. Featuring an updated camouflage pattern designed to blend seamlessly with your surrounding environment. These 5mm wetsuits use superior quality neoprene and are perfect for temperate conditions.

Camouflage. Comfort. Warmth

mares |
pure instinct

7132145AA

Steve is a professional underwater cameraman and creator of the show *Young Ocean Explorers*. Check it out some of his work here: www.youngoceanexplorers.co.nz



Left: Baby parore feeding on tiny particles of food. Whenever danger is sensed, they quickly dart into cover. Right: The writer's local estuary is an epic place to see a nursery first hand, as it offers some of the clearest water on the coast.

IMAGES: PAUL CAIGER

However, some of the Kaipara's seagrass beds are disappearing due to increased sedimentation, which is cause for concern. Invasive Japanese mantis shrimp, which grow to over 350mm, have taken up residence in the harbour in recent years and may prey on juvenile snapper. Some people are excited about having these critters in the harbour as bigger fish love eating them, but they could potentially be one of the most lethal predators of the lot when it comes to eating our baby native fish!

I'd never go snorkelling in the Kaipara, as it's a bit of a mud bath, but my local estuary is an epic place to see a nursery first

hand, as it offers some of the clearest water on the coast. It's the most bizarre thing: while shooting for an episode of *Young Ocean Explorers*, we started filming just outside the harbour, where the visibility was about 6m; then, as we moved inside the harbour, the visibility became an awesome 18m! What the...? This was exactly the same body of water as outside with 6m vis!

Here we were, witnessing firsthand a very graphic illustration of Nature's pool pump in action: the 'dirtier' water coming into the harbour passes over the hundreds of thousands of filter-feeding pipis and cockles, which suck it in and spit out a cleaned-



The Fiordland Experience!

- Diving
- Fishing
- Exploring
- Hunting
- Kayaking

Contact us today
Phone 0508 888 656
Email charters@fiordlandexpeditions.co.nz
Web fiordlandexpeditions.co.nz/doubtful-charter

Promo
Code: NZFN2



6777157AI



up version. My local estuary is the last harbour near Auckland with healthy beds of cockles and pipis and which enjoys this phenomenon. Amazingly, each pipi can filter about one litre of water every hour!

The small fish obviously enjoy this clean environment, with perfectly camouflaged schools of tiny snapper, barely visible amongst the ripples of the white sand, hovering near any obstacle they can hide behind. Baby parore, feeding on tiny particles of food in the water, quickly dart to the cover provided by Neptune's necklace seaweed whenever danger is sensed. There are also schools of little trevally which race about in perfect synchronicity, each doing its best to survive the gauntlet, hoping to win the lottery and make it to adult life.

Healthy harbours are vital for the survival of our favourite fish, so looking after the places where baby fish grow will help ensure our kids have fish to catch in the future. 

Estuaries are fantastic places to take kids snorkelling. The best times to snorkel are:

- After a calm period with little rain
- Just before high tide and during the slack tide, so there is minimal current. It's also the time the water is normally the clearest, as the filter feeders have been cleaning the water as it comes in and the dirty water from further up the estuary hasn't come out yet.

Use a dive flag, but still be aware of what boats are doing around you – it's unbelievable how many people disregard dive flags and the safety of others – and ask a local dive shop for the best and safest estuary locations to try.

EOS RZ FAMILY



RZ TORCHES – RRP

2RZ \$179.99 7RZ \$299.99
4RZ \$249.99 12RZ \$369.99

CENTRE OF BRILLIANCE EDGE OF PERFORMANCE

The new Mares family of dive lights will illuminate and zoom you into the underwater world. Featuring a hi-intensity LED encased in a non-corrosive aluminium body, adjustable beam, extensive burn time, and rechargeable battery via the included micro USB cord; available in a variety of sizes with multiple light intensities to meet all your diving needs and conditions. We have the light for you. Don't be left in the dark again.

Be brilliant. Take the edge of performance.

mares.com



MAGNETIC SWITCH: The external magnetic switch protects the light from flooding. High reliability ensured by the complete absence of o-ring.



ADJUSTABLE FOCUS: The focus can be adjusted during the dive by a simple rotation. It allows for a change in the light beam between 12° and 75°.



IN-HOUSE RECHARGEABLE BATTERY:

Rechargeable batteries are standard. The system allows recharging without removing the batteries from the flashlight.

mares
just
add
water

7132145AB

Casting About

We'd all like a secret stream tucked away somewhere – a stream that's as good for the soul as for the angling opportunities presented.

Secret STREAMS

Real or imaginary, secret streams often play a key part in a keen fly-fisher's life, as Gary Kemsley explains.

A secret stream often isn't a place on a map, it's a place in your mind. It may well be the best of all your favourite streams rolled into one. It will have a waterfall with a plunge pool full of rising trout, its waters then running clear and spilling over mossy rocks into waist-deep pools of swirling water. There will be just enough undergrowth to give cover to the sleek spotted trout that lie up close to the edges, but not so much that you will be catching trees and bushes all day. Access will be surprisingly easy.

A secret stream will probably be a tributary of a larger and more popular waterway, but also seem an unlikely prospect to other fisher folk, who pass it by on their way to bigger waters.

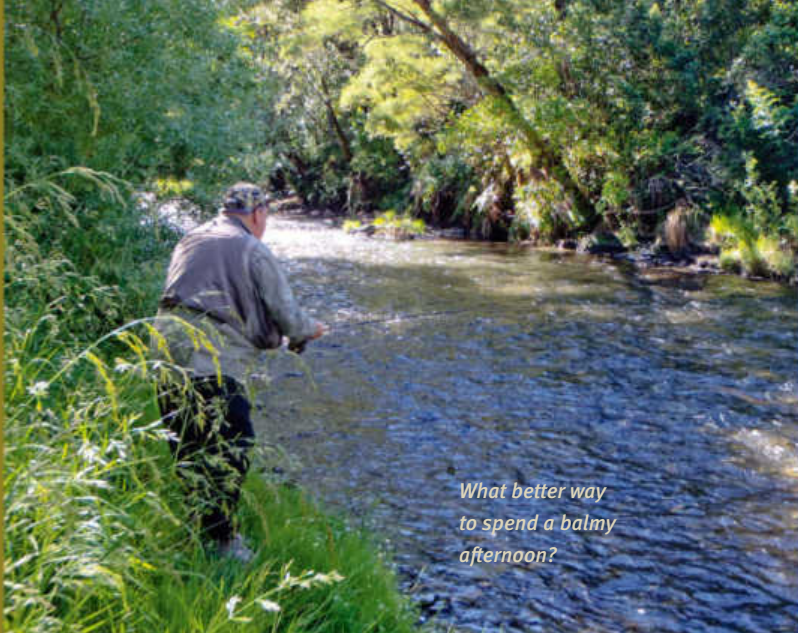
Trout grow large in your secret stream – not to 10 kilos or anything like that; perhaps double the weight you'd expect from

a small stream. The stock may be low and well spread, but all the fish tend to be big and full of fight. Some might be migrants from the parent river en route to spawning waters, others could be wily hook-jawed males that have become resident and jealously guard a stretch of your secret stream.

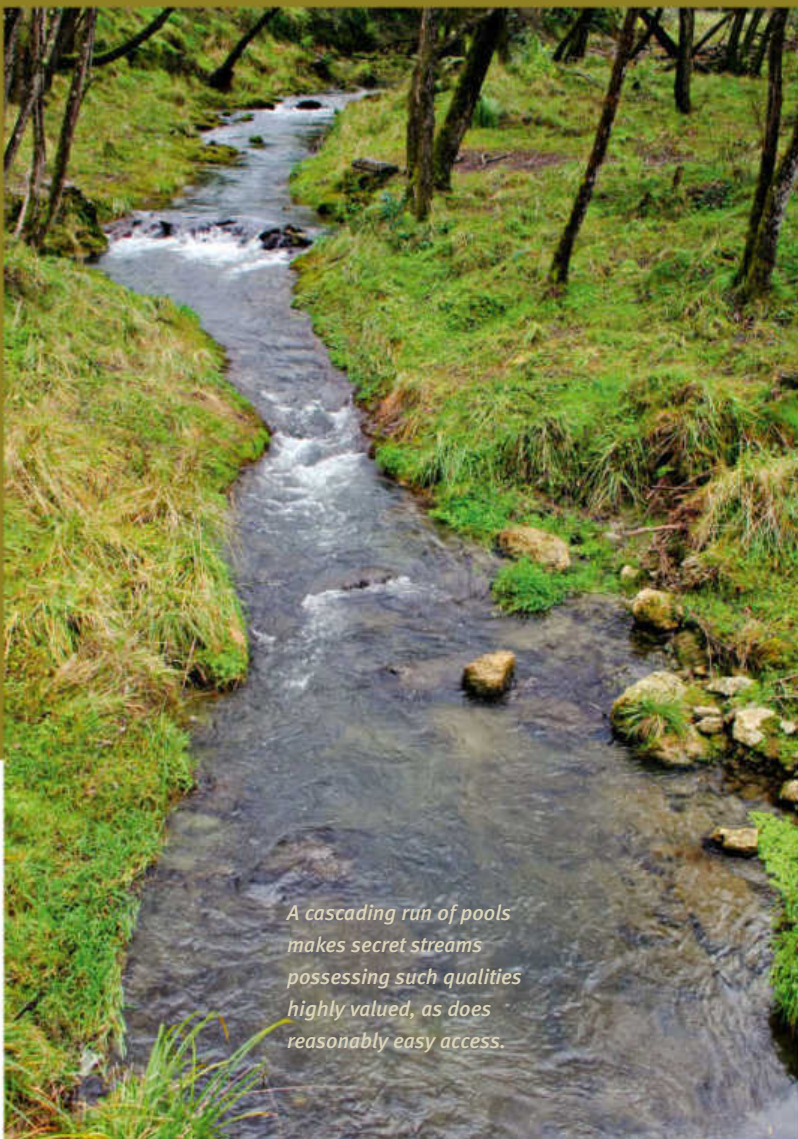
Birdlife and insect life will likely be prolific. Flies will swarm over the waters at times, inducing the trout present to feed at the surface so you can easily locate them. The bottom may well crunch as you walk through the caddis cases covering the bottom, indicating this is a very healthy stretch of water.

You may rarely if ever see anyone else fishing your secret stream. Sure, there could be times when you know others have trodden its banks, but on your day it is yours.

You can share a secret stream, but be very careful who you share it with. Don't tell anyone where you are taking them until you're on the way (just in case weather comes in, your car has a problem, or you are called away for work). That way you maintain the stream's secrecy. Loose lips will spoil your secret – I have seen it happen more than once.



*What better way
to spend a balmy
afternoon?*



*A cascading run of pools
makes secret streams
possessing such qualities
highly valued, as does
reasonably easy access.*

*‘...the nymph had no sooner
plopped in than it was
engulfed in a vicious, heavy
boil of water’*



*The trout don't need to
be big – but fat, shiny
and fighting fit are highly
prized.*

You may get to see some deer on your secret stream. I have. Firstly a hind and fawn standing on the shingle at a tight turn in the river. They made my day. We talked for a couple of minutes before they trotted off slowly into the ferns.

Another was a stag on the same river just a couple of kilometres upstream. He threw his head back, flashing impressive antlers, then bolted out of sight up a side creek in a moment. He had no time to talk.

Deer, pigs, goats and ducks will all give you a memorable thrill on the stream bank at one time or another.

Such experiences mean you can name one pool in your secret stream ‘The pool of memories’. It could be where you raised, hooked, played and landed a huge brownie that looked as if it should be in the bigger river further down the valley, or where you got smashed by a cartwheeling rainbow that hooked up and never stopped on a wild dash down the river, faster than you could follow.

Other pools riffles and runs will get names as you spend more time on the stream. Don't thrash it though – secret streams are too



*Nature tends to be king when
fishing secret streams.*

‘A secret stream will probably be a tributary of a larger and more popular waterway, but also seem an unlikely prospect to other fisher folk’

special for that. A visit twice a year is sufficient. Remember that you may be sharing your stream with others, so you don’t want to turn up when someone else is there.

Your secret stream could be like mine and have a dead area on it, where it seems impossible to raise a fish. Walking through this area gives time for reflection on the day so far – fish hooked, lost, or landed. It’s a chance to imagine why some of them refused the fly or bolted for no reason. The walk also provides time to think about the water ahead.

I am lucky enough to have several secret streams. They are all over the North Island, and there’s one down near Invercargill.

Let me share an experience enjoyed on one of them, a Hawkes Bay stream that’s protected by native bush and far enough away and small enough to discourage most anglers. The access road, 20 kilometres of winding dirt road, ends at the river. There is a little area to park with a picnic table.

My gear these days consists of a 2.74m/9’ 5-weight Reddington Vapen four-piece rod. This is loaded with a Rio 5-weight floater with a 2.74m/9’ Rio tapered leader and a metre of Airflo fluorocarbon. On

the end is tied a single fly: a lightly weighted Pheasant Tail nymph.

As I set up my gear I noticed there were no signs of any other fishermen, campers or picnickers since the last rain, which had been over a week ago. Perfect.

The first pool is always a disappointment; it's the swimming hole, and while it looks great it never produces. As usual I used it for a casting warm-up.

The next pool beckoned, a left-hand turn in the stream, deep under the far bank, where the ferns cascade to the water's edge, hiding whatever may be lying below them. Although unable to see anything in the early light, I decided to put the nymph through a couple of times before moving on.

The first cast was beauty, the nymph plipping into the water above the deep bank-side hole. As it sank I was intent on watching the leader – which stopped. I'd no sooner lifted into the fish than the rainbow took to the air in a series of jumps before powering off into the swimming hole. That suited me, enabling me to easily subdue it in the deeper water. Two kilograms and a fatty – typical of the fish in this small bush stream. I released him.

Next was the big pool, around the same size as the swimming hole (3m wide x 10m long and 2m deep), but with more promise. The fern-covered bank would deliver food, as would the river. There was always a fish or two (or more) here. No need for a fly change; I cast it to the top of the pool and let the current deliver it to what appeared to be the hotspot. Sure enough, the line hesitated and I lifted into rainbow number two. He shot back in under the bank, giving me a good indication of the depth, but never showed till he was exhausted, dropping back into the shallows of the big pool, with another fish of similar size following him down.

My fish – an old campaigner, hook-jawed and scarred – was easily led to shore. I guessed he'd been around here for some time, but was still a great fish of around 2.5kg.

Above the big pool is the 'Cascades' – a 50-metre stretch of water that drops from one level to another at about one metre at a

time. In this stretch there must be at least 20 good trout lies, and some always hold fish. (Another secret stream I fish has an almost identical piece of water; I call that one 'The Steps', which describes the water better).

There's an hour's fishing through there, and I landed two fish that ran down into the Big Pool. I also missed a couple of others.

Okay, it's a bit of a cliché, but the next pool is called the 'Neverfail Pool'. It is another left-hand bend with good cover over water two metres deep. I had lost my PT nymph in the Cascades and replaced it with a dark Hare and Copper nymph for no good reason. The Neverfail gave up a smaller 1.5kg fish that fought harder than any of the bigger ones, before I slid it in and released it. Beautiful!

One more shot in the 60m shingly run up to the next pool, 'The Fern Pool,' and I would be off.

I searched my way up the run and saw no fish, so decided to finish my session in the Fern Pool. This consisted of a sharp right-hand bend with almost impossible currents. Heavy ferns fell from the steep bank into the water. I stayed way back and cast so most of my line and leader were on the ground. However, the nymph had no sooner plopped in than it was engulfed in a vicious, heavy boil of water. Lifting, I came up tight. He jumped once, a premier fish of around 3kg in this ridiculously small stream, and I shouted out loud at the sight.

The rainbow had an escape plan though, bolting downstream and throwing water in the air as he traversed the shingly run below. He didn't slow for the Neverfail Pool, scattering two other fish I hadn't seen earlier in the trek. Next, he headed down the Cascades, and that's where we parted company, the line barely touching a rock.

Even so, I was more than happy: not only was I was already halfway back to the car, I'd also landed five fish and lost a couple more. You can't ask for much more from a secret stream.

Find fishing News Freddy and WIN a 12-month subscription

Find all 7 Fishing News Freddies we have hidden in this issue of NZ Fishing News and write the page number under the correct Freddy on this coupon.

Cut out this coupon, put it in a stamped envelope, write your name, address and phone number on the back and post to:

Find Fishing News Freddy March Contest, PO Box 6341 Wellesley St, Auckland 1141 **OR** email competitions@fishnz.co.nz with 'March Find Freddy' in the subject line, and the page numbers, your full name, address and daytime phone number in the body of the email.

March issue closes on March 31, 2016. The first correct entry drawn will win a 12-month subscription. January Fellas were hiding on pages 34, 58, 66, 129, 136, 169 and 176.

The winner from the January issue was Cooper Wallace of Kaukapakapa.



Page no



Page no



Page no



Page no



Page no



Page no



Page no

World Cup lows and highs

It is said that sport and politics should not be linked, but history tells us that's seldom the case. What, then, about sport and angling? Greg Morton suspects our fishing days can also be affected by what's happening on the field of sporting combat.

World Cup finals are right up there as the pinnacle of sporting achievement, and twice the cup results have impacted on my fishing day – one in a very bad way and one in a very good way.

The first occurred in 2006, when I was fishing in New Caledonia. From June 9 to July 9, 2006, 32 countries battled each other to be crowned the Football World Cup champion for the following four years. The tournament took place in Germany, and over a month 3,359,439 patriotic footie fans attended the games, screaming on their teams.

Ken, James and I had gone to New Caledonia on a rusa hunting/big game fishing adventure and, unfortunately for us, the fishing side of the trip was on a collision course with the Football World Cup final.

New Caledonia is a French territory, and while we hunted the French soccer team, madly followed by all French people, played out of their skins. On July 1 they beat Brazil 1-0 in their quarter final, and then beat Portugal 1-0 in their semi-final on July 5.

We were in Noumea when they won the semi-final match, and all night people screeched with joy, horns tooted and flags waved. The locals were ecstatic – and had I been fishing that day, I'm sure it would have been amazing. Sadly, my big day out past the reef chasing GTs and marlin was set for a few days later.

Ken and James in the New Caledonia estuary.

The July 9 final was to be played in the early hours of the morning, so our fishing guide said we must watch France thrash the Italy side first. Once that had occurred, the boat would arrive and we would have the most 'magnifique' fishing day imaginable, basking in the glory of France. Hmm... didn't work out that way.

A 1-1 full-time score meant a penalty shootout that saw Italy win 5-3. French striker Zidane was also sent off for head butting. At this point our fishing day was instantly washed away.

The boatman didn't turn up, high tide turned to low tide, the guide just wanted to go somewhere and cry; the happy atmosphere of a few days earlier had been replaced with gloom, anger and despair.

We ended up fishing for small trevally in the estuary – and didn't catch any. After such high expectations it was the biggest fishing flop I have ever experienced, especially since we had driven a full day at breakneck French-driving speed to get to this fishing nirvana. To add to the misery, the only fish I saw was a huge stingray that I nearly stood on while wading the mudflat.



*The writer with a
Manorburn rainbow.*

Roll on nine years to 2015 and the day New Zealand played Australia for the Rugby World Cup title. My mate Geoff had invited me to go fishing (after the match had been played, of course) as the November 1 date coincided with the opening of the Upper Manorburn Dam fishing season. The sporting result once again would largely dictate how the fishing day would pan out. At one point the score got a bit close for comfort, but the boys righted the ship and won convincingly, 34-17.

The rest of the day was one of the most enjoyable I have experienced fishing. Everyone, including me and Geoff, just felt good, and the weather and fishing obliged. We didn't arrive at the dam until quite late, and others – for one obvious reason – were similarly late. Laughs and animated chat filled the air, the breeze was a light puff perfectly suited to trolling and, as we all know, trolling is perfectly suited to dissecting a great rugby game. Consequently, most people were trolling, and as we passed each other happy waves and “Great match, eh?” were common greeting calls. Occasionally someone asked about the fishing.

Rangers from Fish & Game were also there checking licences, but they too had watched the match first and were in a chatty mood.

Located inland from Omakau, Manorburn is another of the irrigation reservoirs so prevalent in Central Otago. This waterway has rainbow trout only and is widely recognised as one of the best

fish-catching locations in the district. While the high altitude and exposed position can mean wind, snow, rain and low temperatures are thrown at you on a bad day, in this instance the weather gods – same as throughout all of New Zealand – were in a good mood and it was perfect.

The Upper Manorburn consists of a lower and upper basin; we concentrated our efforts in the upper basin.

Almost immediately my leadline outfit was whacked, but a line tangle saw me give the fish slack and he was gone. After this stuff-up business was resumed, and Geoff had a purple patch of hooking trout – losing some, but landing several fat rainbows of about 1kg.

Later in the day I switched to a big, bibbed Rapala and made up some ground in the catching stakes. Many fish were still recovering from spawning, so were released, with only three kept for the pot.

Passing the Samuels Hut, we noticed an angler dressed as Elvis in residence, and on several boats youngsters were enjoying a fun fishing day out with family. We ended the day with nine trout landed between the two of us, and the memories of a great day out.

It all could have been so different back in 2006, but then again France has made us feel really down when it comes to rugby over the years, too. Fishing on the day of a really big match is always going to be a 50-50 call.

A photograph showing four large albacore fish lying on the deck of an orange kayak. The fish are silver with dark stripes along their sides and are arranged in a row. The kayak is on a grassy area.

Albacore – a fish that can be used in a number of ways, including being made into long-lasting baits and berley.

The messy process of turning **SILVER** *into* **GOLD**

A fortuitous memory lapse proves profitable for Herb Spannagl – and here he shares his good fortune.

Tuna hunting from kayaks out wide has become obsessively addictive for me. The attractions I find in 'blue water' go far beyond tackling these spectacular speedsters, and include chance encounters with dolphins, whales, sharks and even the odd marlin.

While the actual fishing experience is always exhilarating, the trips out wide are usually so physically demanding that the last thing I feel like doing is processing the catch afterwards. On the plus side, it helps that the house we recently moved into already had a disused bus shelter converted into a swept-up fish-processing facility.

I make full use of this seasonal tuna windfall, and nothing gets wasted. The top loins make delicious meals, bottle well, and smoke up as a boneless culinary treat that can be further processed into pate spreads. The heads and frames make deadly crayfish bait, while the silver belly is one of the best fish baits I can think of.

In the past I have frozen the salted belly cubes in small takeaway snap pots, and intended to do the same last season. I put the first load into a large paint bucket, salted it heavily with non-iodised salt, but did not get around freezing it in the small containers. With the weather still right, we were out again a couple of days later, resulting in another deposit of bait cubes topped by a handful of salt. When the season ended in April, my bucket was nearly full (from memory, I used three 2kg bags of salt, just to make sure), so I put the lid on, shoved it into a corner of my garden shed – and then simply forgot about it.

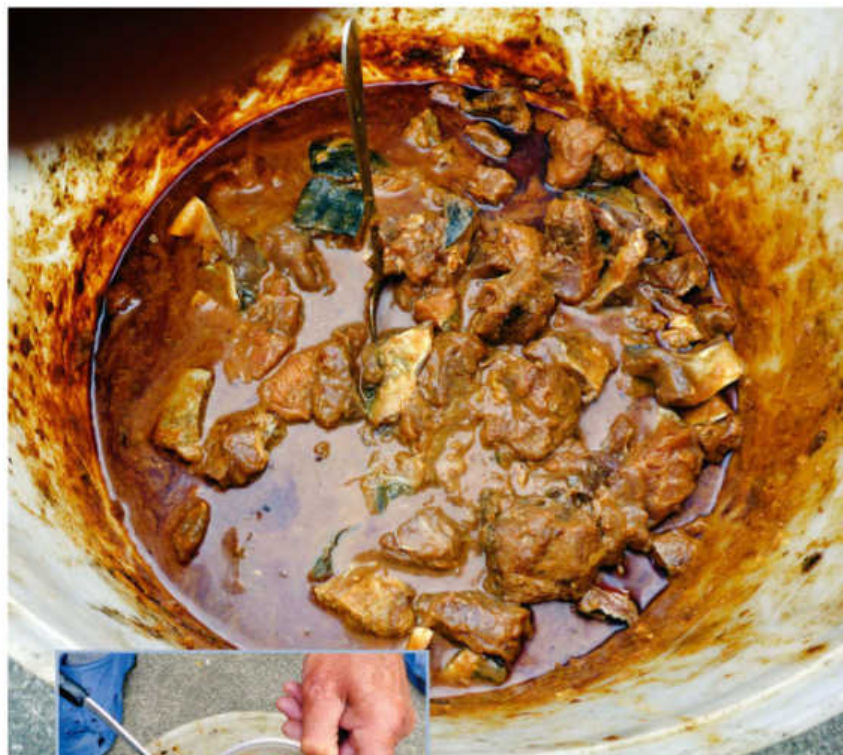
During the winter I had knee-replacement surgery that kept me off the water for a couple of months. When I finally tried getting out for a fish, I remembered my salted tuna bait in the shed. Upon opening the lid I was shocked to see that the bait cubes were covered with a thick layer of green mould. Surprisingly, there was not a trace of obnoxious smell, only a slight whiff of fish oil. Curious about what was beneath the mould, I removed it with a small garden trowel to expose nice pink cubes of tuna soaked in oily brine.

Since I did not have any other bait, I filled up a small pot and headed for the wharf to launch my kayak.

Once safely anchored, I sent down a berley bomb and baited up my circle hooks. My fingers were covered in sticky oil, and since I'd forgotten a rag I contaminated everything I touched. Such a visible oil slick occurred when the bait hit the water that I was afraid the port authority might think there was an oil spill.

Obviously the oil worked, because only a few minutes later one rod buckled over under the load of a good gumard, followed by the second rod, which was pulled down by a 2kg snapper.

Wisely, I had cut the bait into small cubes to fit my 4/0 circle hooks, thus ensuring that the softish payload was just the right size to be inhaled and produce a nearly 100% hook-up rate. In only a couple of hours I had all the fish I wanted, caught on the oily muck I had seriously contemplated burying in my garden. I'm glad I did not, because this stuff is like a fish magnet; I've used it since on several other outings with the same gratifying results. However,



The chunks of bait might not look appetising to us, but the fish think very differently!

Smaller pots are filled up from the main bucket prior to each trip.



Fish love the brown, super-greasy albacore baits!

'...I put the lid on, shoved it into a corner of my garden shed – and then simply forgot about it'

‘Visually it is not the most convincing product, despite the results I keep raving about’



The baits are cut into cubes and sized to be easily swallowed – perfect for circle-hooked ledger rigs.

unlike the initial expedition, ensuring a decent rag is on board has kept my hands and everything else relatively clean.

Visually it is not the most convincing product, despite the results I keep raving about. I gave a couple of pots to one of my mates, along with instructions on how to use this bait, but obviously failed to convince him, as I saw both pots still sitting untouched in his garage weeks later.

Leaving aside the gooey looks, I believe it is the abundant scent and ultimately the agreeable taste of this nearly one-year-old bait pickle that has the fish coming in for taste.

The salt keeps drawing out the moisture and the oil, but instead of drying the bait pieces out, it literally preserves them in their own oily juice. It is then a simple job to fill a small container before a fishing trip, and return what is left into the bucket at the end of the day.

What started off as pure slackness on my part now makes me wonder if this method of bait preservation would also work for kahawai or other oily fish like trevally? Would a dash of tuna oil or other scent enhancer in the brine add extra attraction? With a new tuna season now upon us, I'm asking myself if I should start a completely new batch of bait or keep on topping up what is still left in the bucket?



Profish Tackle Pod™

- Integrated Sounder, Transducer and Battery pod.
- Large internal tackle storage facility.
- Completely removable in one easy action.



Profish Chill Pod™

- Insulated to keep your catch in perfect condition. Just add ice.
- Quick release for ease of loading into your vehicle.
- Contains the mess making clean down a breeze.



CONQUER NEW HORIZONS

Profish “Load & Go” Pods

Our Removable Pod system will see you having more time on the water.

Rig up the night before and simply load your pods on location and go...



BIG ANGRY FISH



www.vikingkayaks.co.nz

Free call 0800 529 253

30 Year Warranty Quality assurance

Heli-fishing and kayak prizes back again

There will again be multiple chances to “win big” at this year’s Hutchwilco New Zealand Boat Show at the ASB Showgrounds in Greenlane, Auckland on May 12-15.

In addition to the show’s \$100,000 Surtees-Yamaha Grand Prize Package, given away on the last day of the show, there will be daily Heletranz heli-fishing trips and, each day, Viking Kayaks will give away two of their popular 2+1 family kayak packages.

An exhilarating heli-fishing trip has to be near the top of virtually every fisher’s wish-list. Thanks to heli-fishing pioneers, Heletranz, that wish will come true for several visitors to this year’s show.

Each winner will experience a helicopter flight from the Heletranz’s heliport in Albany over the stunning Hauraki Gulf to a specially-chosen, remote, secret fishing spot. Along the way, they will see the islands of the Gulf from a completely new perspective and, if lucky, some of the Gulf’s varied marine life: dolphins, whales, sea birds and work-ups.

Once there, with guidance from their experienced Heletranz heli-fishing expert, they will enjoy around four hours of very special fishing before flying back to Albany.

All equipment and bait will be provided, as will a complimentary lunch and tea and coffee.

Those keen to enter this fabulous draw simply need to head to the Heletranz stand in The Rock Fishing Hall and fill in an on-line entry form for the following day’s trip.

For those looking for something more sedate, top Kiwi kayak manufacturer, Viking Kayaks, will be giving away two Viking 2+1 Family Kayak Packages, each worth \$2000, every day of the show.

Great for the whole family, the Viking 2+1 is an incredibly versatile double-seat family kayak. It is quick and easy to paddle with one or two on board, and a clever mid seat means it is safe and easy to add a child, too.

Each Viking 2+1 Family Kayak Package



Daily Heletranz heli-fishing trips and several Viking kayaks will be up for grabs in association with the Hutchwilco NZ Boat Show in May.

prize comes complete with two deluxe seats, Propelz Eco Paddles, Railblaza adjustable rod holders, paddle and rod leashes, a safety flag and two adult and one child Hutchwilco multi-fit kayak lifejackets.

Again, those keen just need to head for the Viking Kayaks stand in Hall 5 and fill out an entry form.

Anyone who buys their tickets on line will get another great chance to win, too!

Every ticket bought on line at

For more information contact:

Dave Gibbs
General Manager

Ph: (09) 525-6999
Mob: (0274) 880-082
website:

Mike Rose
Promotion & Marketing
Manager

(09) 483-8284
(021) 735-015
www.boatshow.co.nz

www.boatshow.co.nz before May 5 goes in the draw to win a top-of-the-line Viking Profish Reload fishing kayak package, valued at more than \$6000!

It is a stunning package, based around the Viking Profish Reload, the fast, stable flagship of the Viking Kayaks range, and includes Viking’s innovative Tackle Pod system, Viking’s Kid Pod system, a professionally installed Raymarine Dragonfly 4 PRO top-of-the-line multi-function display and much more.

Of course, as always, all eyes will be

on the big prize: the show’s \$100,000 Surtees-Yamaha Grand Prize Package.

Featuring a Surtees 610 Game Fisher, with its non-pounding, super deep vee hull, original stabilising ballast technology, shut-off flap, quick-hitch trailer catch, ultra-strengthened deck system and Surtees six-year worldwide hull warranty, the prize boat is powered by a Yamaha F150B four-stroke outboard. One of Yamaha’s best-selling outboards, the smooth, efficient and ultra economical

F150 is a 2.7-litre, in-line four-cylinder engine with double overhead camshafts and four valves per cylinder.

The Surtees-Yamaha Grand Prize Package will also include a huge range of outstanding accessories, including a Garmin 12in GPS/Fishfinder, StressFree freefall drum winch, Ultraflex hydraulic steering, twin Softrider pedestal seats, fully plumbed livebait tank, Jabsco washdown pump, Lectrotab auto-retract trim tabs and much, much more.

To be in the draw for this incredible prize, show visitors simply need to get their paid admission tickets stamped at all of the clearly marked booths around the show, answer a simple question and fill in their contact details.

Tickets to the 2016 Hutchwilco New Zealand Boat Show are now on sale at www.boatshow.co.nz.



James Lyons, a Christchurch pre-school angler at the Ohau C Canal, was casting his zebra-coloured lure into good looking water, but like so many other anglers fishing this area during the 30°-plus temperatures during the Christmas holidays, he found the fish uncooperative. PHOTO: PETER SHUTT

Salmon prolific in Waitaki

Now is the time of year when salmon are most prolific in the Waitaki River, although spawning numbers last year still indicate to Central South Island Fish & Game that it would be unwise to extend the season past March 31.

Trout anglers found the summer holiday fishing enjoyable in this river and a lot of good trout were captured, mainly on dry fly to escape the effects of the didymo infestation.

But the real surprise is the Wairau River in Blenheim. Last season saw an angler take two salmon from this river within 15 minutes of his arrival. The word then went around that a few more were caught upstream as the season progressed. So if you're in the Blenheim area as the season progresses, it's worth a try.



Damion Campbell is willing to share his trophy catch.

Free to a good home

The sight of a 14.51kg (32-pound) rainbow trout sunning itself in the canal immediately upstream from a salmon farm at Irishman Creek Station was not a new experience for Damion Campbell.

"I have quite often seen considerably bigger fish in the canals – some look like whales," he said. "But the larger ones are rarely caught."

This one proved otherwise. However, in this instance Damion carefully froze the un-gutted fish in the hope that a club, pub, organisation, or individual might deem it attractive enough to have a taxidermist prepare it as a wall mount.

"It is rare to see such a large rainbow trout in such vivid spawning colours, and it is an opportunity for some commercial enterprise within the community to commemorate the canal fishery that has become the focal point for local and visiting anglers from far afield, and often includes overseas anglers intent upon catching a trophy fish."

Alas, at the time of writing, the rainbow was still in his care.

Waimakariri salmon fishing contest

The annual Waimakariri salmon fishing competition (hosted by New Zealand Salmon Anglers Association) is scheduled for Saturday, March 12, 2016.

Always a popular event with a comprehensive prize list, it attracts a strong attendance. Entry form and information details can be found on the www.nzsalmonganglers.co.nz website.

Beautifying Alexandrina

The Lake Alexandrina Conservation Trust working-bee saw volunteers spot-spraying briar re-growth and continuing their work to make the environs of Lake Alexandrina even more attractive than they currently are at the end of January. And although the fish are relatively uncooperative, access points created by members of the trust have been much appreciated by anglers.

Algae smothering riverbeds

In conversation with Environment Canterbury over Christmas I discovered that the lower reaches of the Temuka River had 30 to 60% of the streambed covered by phormidium and that the riffle habitat towards Tuamatakahu Stream was also heavily infested.

I was told that immediately downstream of the golf course there were large growths of macrophytes on the streambed. The significance of this information is simply that the health of our waterways continues to show deterioration year by year.

The preponderance of low flows that result from over-abstraction, subsequently accompanied by higher-than-necessary water temperatures, only make matters worse because the increasing nutrient loads are less diluted and thus the algal blooms form.

More and more groups are recognising the issues of water quality and water quantity, and wondering if NZ's Clean and Green slogan is just a long-lost dream.

Yes, I know that macrophytes provide cover for fish and substrate for aquatic invertebrates, along with an ability to produce oxygen. In a healthy river that would be perfectly acceptable, but when it covers most of the streambed amidst a flow that is best described as stagnant, there's little to be proud of.

It's disheartening when paddocks are seen to be saturated at the end of a 69mm rainfall day, yet late afternoon the irrigators were pumping water onto paddocks that drained the overflow to streams already in high flow from three days of unusually heavy rainfall.

In my view, soil structure and irrigation are subjects worthy of further evaluation and greater care.

First is best

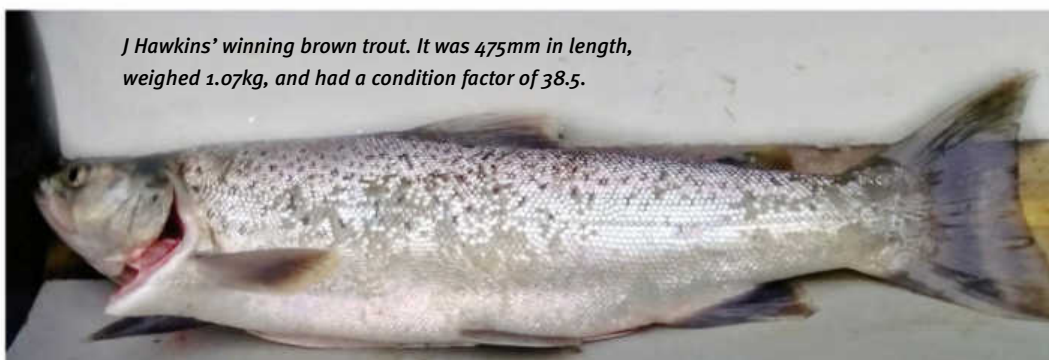
For long-time fly angler and taxidermist Lance O'Rourke, seeing his grandson catch his first trout on a fly was ample reward for his tuition time.

Harry caught two fish using an Elk Hair Caddis dry fly with a flashback Pheasant Tail as a dropper. Both flies caught fish. Meanwhile, Lance landed four fish: three browns and a rainbow.



Happiness is ... the first fish caught on a fly. Harry Taylor enjoyed that moment when he caught this brown trout on an Elk Hair Caddis fly in Lake Opuha recently.

J Hawkins' winning brown trout. It was 475mm in length, weighed 1.07kg, and had a condition factor of 38.5.



Campers' trout competition success

The annual campers' week-long fishing competition held at Lakes Alexandrina and McGregor drew a good attendance and saw plenty of fish cleaned and weighed – although some of the catch was a little lighter than expected (a situation that was occurring elsewhere, too). The condition factor of many of the smaller trout caught by juvenile anglers in this year's competition indicated that the fishery should be producing good results nearer the end of the season and will hopefully be very healthy next year.

Pressure on these lakes was not excessive, due to the incredibly good summer weather and the fact that other nearby waters were fishing well. Some anglers who fished Lake Tekapo caught good fish, and the traditional prime Mackenzie Country trout streams were an attraction for many.

Recreational fishing parks

– what do you think?

In January the government announced proposals for a range of new Marine Protected Areas (MPAs).

These MPAs would include no-take marine reserves, recreational fishing parks, species-specific sanctuaries and seabed reserves, and would work in a similar way to how the Reserves Act provides for different types of land-based reserves.

The MPA reform aims to support both conservation and recreation, and ensure a stronger role for local communities and iwi in decision-making around our marine environment.

The proposed reform needs to strike the right balance between enhancing the opportunities for non-commercial fishers and non-take stakeholders, whilst providing appropriate environmental protection and ensuring commercial fishing, marine farming and other economic activities can continue to prosper.

Of particular interest to readers is the proposal for two recreational fishing parks – one in the Hauraki Gulf and the other in the Marlborough Sounds. These are the two most popular areas for recreational fishing in the country.

The government proposes that recreational fishing parks will prohibit most commercial fishing, but fishing for some species may be allowed where the impact on recreational fishers is considered negligible (based on the best science available).

The proposed Hauraki Gulf recreational fishing park would extend across the inner gulf, incorporating both Statistical Area 007 in Fisheries Management Area 1 and Omaha Bay. Approximately 870 tonnes of fish are caught by commercial fishers in this area each year, including (on average) 260 tonnes of snapper. Snapper is by far the most popular recreational fish in New Zealand.

The proposed Marlborough Sounds recreational fishing park would cover the current Marlborough Sounds blue cod management area, which sits within the larger Statistical Area 017. Approximately 139 tonnes of fish in total are caught by commercial fishers in the proposed park area. In the past ten years, annual

commercial catches of blue cod in this area have varied between 22 and 33 tonnes.

The 2011/2012 the National Panel Survey of Marine Recreational Fishers estimated that recreational fishers caught 32.6 tonnes of blue cod in the Marlborough Sounds area over this period. Blue cod is the third most commonly-caught recreational species in New Zealand.

The government has put aside \$20 million as potential compensation for affected quota owners. Compensation would be payable when the impact on commercial fishing exceeds a threshold deemed to be significant, consistent with relevant criteria to be included in legislation. These details will be confirmed once the submission process is complete.

An important issue to consider is how the proposed recreational fishing parks could be managed once they are established. There will be an opportunity for recreational fishers to take a greater role in the management decisions of these areas.

Monitoring the benefits and changes that come with the creation of any recreational fishing park will be a vital part of how they are managed. This could include looking at how a ban on commercial fishing within boundaries affects other fishing areas and the size of fish stocks. Periodic reviews could also take place, similar to other MPAs.

MPI wants to get as much public input into the proposed recreational fishing parks as possible, so please take this opportunity to have you say and get involved in the consultation process.

There are many important questions to consider such as:

- Do you support the proposal for recreational fishing parks in the Hauraki Gulf and Marlborough Sounds?
- What do you think should be the boundary lines for the recreational fishing parks?
- Do you think commercial fishing should be able to continue to



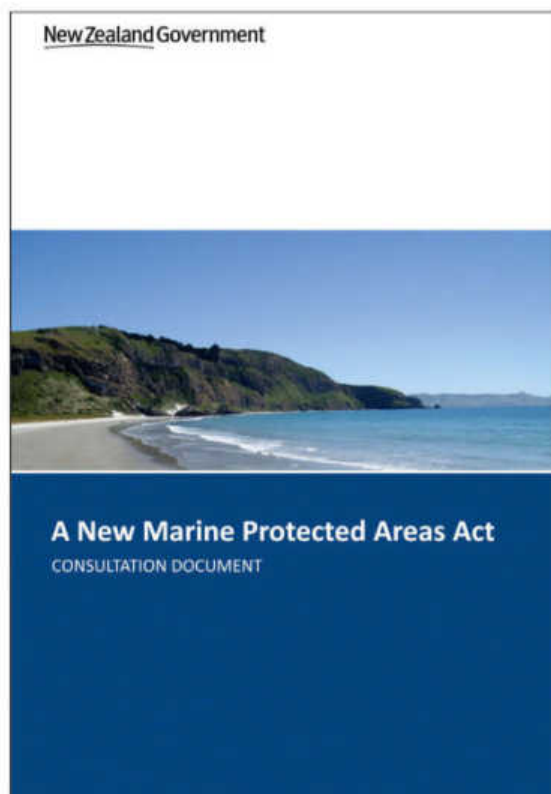
Blue cod and snapper are the two most important recreational fish species in the Marlborough Sounds and the Hauraki Gulf, respectively. IMAGES: SAM MOSSMAN

- fish for some species within recreational fishing parks? If so, what species would you allow and why?
- What do you think about the proposed compensation scheme for commercial fishing affected by the creation of recreational fishing parks?
 - Who should manage the recreational fishing parks? How could the park management work together with existing groups?
 - How should benefits and changes created through the proposed parks be monitored? How could this work?

The submission process is being led by the Ministry for the Environment. A full copy of the government's consultation document on a new Marine Protected Area Act is available at www.mpi.govt.nz, www.mfe.govt.nz, and www.doc.govt.nz.

Submissions can be made to mpaconsultation@mfe.govt.nz and close at 5pm on March 11, 2016.

Dave Turner.
Director – Fisheries Management



Proposed Hauraki Gulf and Marlborough Sounds Recreational Fishing Parks

Ministry for Primary Industries
Manatū Ahu Matua



The proposed Hauraki Gulf recreational fishing park would extend across the inner Hauraki Gulf, incorporating both Statistical Area 7 in Fisheries Management Area 1 and Omaha Bay.

While most of the commercial fishing activity would be prohibited, the Government is considering excluding some species from this ban if there is a strong rationale and scientific evidence to support it. Marine farming and customary fishing will not be affected by the proposal.

The proposed Marlborough Sounds recreational fishing park would cover the current area of the Marlborough Sounds blue cod management area.

The Government proposes that it would affect only commercial finfishing. This would mean that commercial fishers could continue to harvest species such as paua, scallop and crayfish in the Sounds. Marine farming and customary fishing will not be affected by the proposal. Please contact mpaconsultation@mfe.govt.nz for more information.



Hauraki Gulf Recreational Fishing Park



Marlborough Sounds Recreational Fishing Park

Pathway to prosperity from fisheries reforms

Exposing flaws in the current fisheries management framework and offering innovative solutions were all part of the LegaSea submission to the recent fisheries system review. We are now on standby for the next part of the process, which involves discussing the major issues raised by all submitters and potential law changes.

In the submission we encourage reforms, because major changes to current management are required if New Zealand wants to benefit from restored abundance and generate greater value from our fisheries.

The joint contributors to the submission involved the New Zealand Sport Fishing Council and affiliated members, the New Zealand Angling & Casting Association, and LegaSea supporters. More discussion with the Ministry for Primary Industries policy team is expected by mid-year. <http://goo.gl/p1DtTf>

Underpinning the submission is the increasing public awareness of the need to grow New Zealand's wealth and provide for people's health and wellbeing by applying LegaSea's 5 Principles. www.legasea.co.nz/5principles.

Five principles of LegaSea – Fishing for Abundance:

1. Let's rebuild the fishery.
2. Stop senseless waste.
3. The public (NZ Inc) owns the fishery.
4. Equal size limits for all.
5. Value recreational fishing.

In brief, we submitted that the Quota Management System is not all it is cracked up to be.

In 30 years the QMS has delivered some economic benefits from exploiting large volume, deepwater stocks, but the same system burns value in popular near-shore stocks.

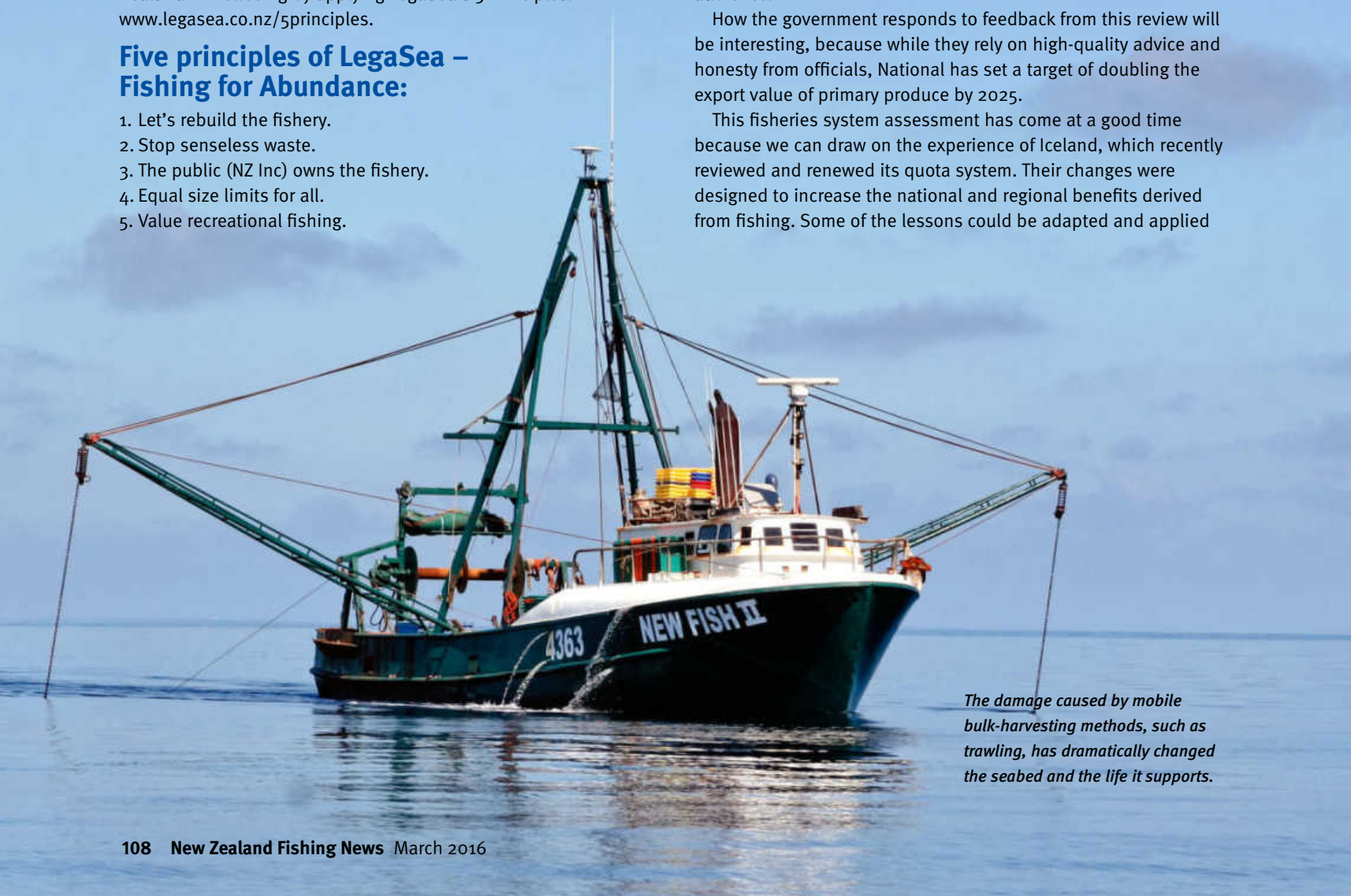
There are alternative ways to use fewer resources and deliver greater value for NZ Inc, but that will require a sea change in thinking and management, starting with setting higher environmental standards and sticking to them.

We also emphasised the need for more transparency. There are vast amounts of data from commercial and recreational fishers locked away in ministry databases because of confidentiality or privacy concerns.

The information that forms the basis for management decisions must be made publicly available in a machine-readable format. This would allow for an in-depth understanding of what is going on, and enable that information to be shared with a broad audience.

How the government responds to feedback from this review will be interesting, because while they rely on high-quality advice and honesty from officials, National has set a target of doubling the export value of primary produce by 2025.

This fisheries system assessment has come at a good time because we can draw on the experience of Iceland, which recently reviewed and renewed its quota system. Their changes were designed to increase the national and regional benefits derived from fishing. Some of the lessons could be adapted and applied

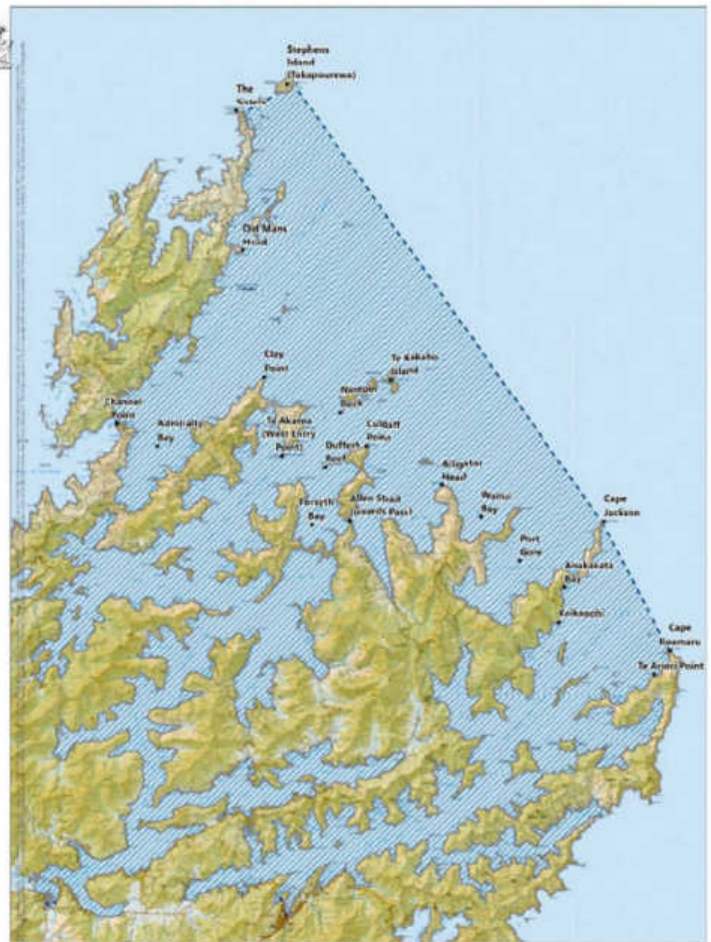


The damage caused by mobile bulk-harvesting methods, such as trawling, has dramatically changed the seabed and the life it supports.

Map 1: Proposed location for a Hauraki Gulf Recreational Fishing Park based on Statistical Area 7 in Fisheries Management Area 1 and Omaha Bay



Map 2: Proposed location of a Marlborough Sounds Recreational Fishing Park based on the Blue Cod Management Area



here so we can generate increased value from each fish caught.

Value generators could include royalties charged on each kilo of commercially-caught fish, and managing fisheries at more abundant levels to take advantage of increased tourism.

New Zealand's largest and fastest growing industry is tourism, and there is enormous potential to generate value from sport and recreational fishing opportunities for international and domestic travellers.

We must take this opportunity to refresh and improve New Zealand's Quota Management System for the next 30 years. If done well, we could soon enjoy a greater abundance of fish and higher catchability of quality fish, while handing a more prosperous society onto the next generation.

Curious proposals to protect marine areas

Recent government proposals to create recreational fishing parks in the Hauraki Gulf and Marlborough Sounds as a solution to enhancing recreational fishing are curious, given that none of the measures will restore fish abundance or catchability.

These recreational fishing parks have drawn attention away from the three other types of Marine Protected Areas proposed for the 12-nautical mile (nm) Territorial Sea – a network of marine reserves, seabed reserves and species sanctuaries.

Consultation on the Marine Protected Areas (MPA) Act is a joint effort between the Ministers for Primary Industries, Conservation and Environment.

LegaSea encourages you to make a submission before the March 11 deadline.

‘In brief, we submitted that the Quota Management System is not all it is cracked up to be’

Mixed response to proposals

Including the recreational fishing parks in the MPA discussion document has drawn criticism from many quarters, including: commercial and recreational fishers; some environmentalists who want tighter controls on amateur fishers and reserves out to the 200nm limit; and Maori, who are struggling to establish their own stake in the inshore zone.

LegaSea will be promoting the New Zealand Sport Fishing Council's views via our online channels. Please keep updated as we dig deeper into the objectives and implications of these proposals and new information emerges.

If the government is committed to enhancing the enjoyment and value of recreational fishing, then it must get serious about restoring abundance by reducing wastage and the impacts of commercial fishing.

A marine park has existed in the wider Hauraki Gulf since the year 2000. Little regard has been given to the statutory obligations

‘Drawing lines on a map that fish cannot read is clearly a waste of time’

to sustain the life-supporting capacity of the environment of the Gulf and its islands as matters of national significance.

There is no doubt that snapper fishing in the Gulf has improved from the low levels of the 1990s. However, in recent years the surveys show that the recreational snapper catch has declined by more than 50%. This decline didn't occur because there is no recreational fishing park, it declined because the fish did not move inshore and stay for summer the way they had in 2011 and 2012!

Drawing lines on a map that fish cannot read is clearly a waste of time.

A simple solution

From our perspective, the solution to enhancing recreational fishing is a simple one: clearly identify the problem and devise solutions to address those issues.

Nutrient loadings and contaminants from land use entering waterways and choking nursery areas have already been identified as the major threats to the Gulf. Further out, the damage caused by mobile bulk-harvesting methods, such as trawling, has dramatically changed the seabed and the life it supports.

A recent study of the Marlborough Sounds found sedimentation from forestry activities and trawling – as well as dredges scouring channels in the seabed – was causing significant damage to the local ecology. Locals are supporting a marine biologist's call to ban trawling and scallop dredging from sensitive areas within the Sounds.

We don't need MPAs that just shift fishing effort from one area into someone else's waters. We support a durable solution, an integrated package of measures to increase fish abundance and improve catchability, as well as one that provides for the public's expectations, health and wellbeing. That package includes:

- An inshore zone with limited commercial fishing;
- Managing to higher environmental standards; and
- Lowering commercial catch levels.

International spotlight on NZ's underreported catch

Up to 60 per cent of historical commercial catch taken from New Zealand's marine environment is unreported. Under-reporting is widespread and deliberate, according to a global report by eminent scientists, the Universities of British Columbia and Auckland.

LegaSea spokesperson, Richard Baker, says recreational fishers are concerned that the report, released in January, exposes major flaws in New Zealand's Quota Management System (QMS) and our



Hot Tip

Catching seabirds can be a hazard, especially when stray-line fishing. Most seabirds hunt within six metres of the surface so if seabirds are present and are at risk of getting hooked, add weight to your line so your bait sinks quickly. More info at www.legasea.co.nz/seabirds.

fisheries officials' ability to monitor and control excess commercial catch.

“New Zealanders, including our politicians, have repeatedly been sold the line that our Quota Management System is world leading and that every kilo of fish caught commercially is reported; this latest report dispels that myth.

“Sadly, New Zealand's reputation as a good steward of marine resources is now blown apart and we have a lot of work to do to regain international confidence in our management systems.”

The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) collects data from marine fishing nations. This recent study involved reconstructing actual catch from 200 nations between 1950 and 2010, then comparing those results to the reported landings sent to the FAO. The research reveals 30 per cent of catch worldwide is unreported.

New Zealand's real catch between 1950 and 2010 is estimated to be 40 million tonnes, about 2.9 times more than the 14 million tonnes reported by our government to the FAO for that timeframe. Since the quota system was introduced in 1986, total catch is estimated to be 2.2 times more than the reports to the FAO.

The researchers consider recreational and customary catch to be an insignificant contributor to the unreported catch. The National Panel Survey measured the total recreational catch in 2011-2012 at 12,000 to 15,000 tonnes, whereas the reported commercial catch is around 430,000 tonnes.

The major discrepancy is the unreported catch and discards by industrial fishing vessels, some of which are foreign-flagged vessels chartered to New Zealand companies.

The researchers note the need for more transparent and open management practices by companies and government officials.

“If there is a positive to come out of this conversation, it is the realisation that trusting in a self-reporting regime largely managed by fishers doesn't guarantee accurate data. Self-reporting by recreational fishers has been discussed recently as a means to monitor recreational catch; these research results have just put a massive hole in that bucket,” added Mr Baker.

More info about this research is online at the Sea Around Us site <http://www.seaaroundus.org>.

Lake Ellesmere 'significant' fishery

A recent conference held at Lincoln University concerning the management of Lake Ellesmere (Te Waihora) acknowledged the significance of the lake's fishery.

The main fishery in the lake is for shortfinned eels; with 120 tonnes taken out annually, it is the second-largest eel fishery in New Zealand.

The lake offers very large numbers of flounders, too, primarily yellow belly flounders, with the high density of these flatfish making it an increasingly popular location for recreational fishermen.

The lake also has a large number of yelloweyed mullet, with the entire commercial quota for the southeast fisheries management area being harvested from this lake. These mullet are large in size and have a high fat content.

Lastly, the lake's tributaries have an outstanding brown trout fishery dominated by trophy fish – although fish numbers are diminished from historical levels.

Lake Ellesmere is New Zealand's fourth-largest lake, although most of the lake's turbid waters are less than two metres deep.



While not the most appealing lake visually, it is extremely productive. The lake is not very well known; its vast size is surrounded by flat ground.

Situated on Christchurch's doorstep, the lake is becoming increasingly popular – especially with trout fishers and for its highly productive flounder fishery. With no strong currents and very few predators, the flounder grow extremely quickly there.

The recent conference was organised by the Waihora Ellesmere Trust, and brought together a group of over 200 people interested in the lake and its future management. The absence of anyone from Fish & Game or MPI at the conference was notable, given the lake's value to commercial and recreational fisheries.

- PETER LANGLANDS

MPI and club working on set-net issues

The Ministry for Primary Industries says it did contact Bill Cooke and the Auckland Sportfishing Club with regard to set-net issues in the Hauraki Gulf.

In the February edition the magazine ran an article where Mr Cooke claimed he and the club had not received a reply from the ministry after airing their concerns.

Ministry spokesperson Dave Turner says MPI received a letter from Mr Cooke on November 26, and this letter was passed to him for action.

"The following day I called him and left a message on his phone, indicating that I would like to get in contact to discuss the issues he had raised," Mr Turner says.

"I made phone contact with him on December 2, and subsequently located – and sent via email – the map referred to in the article. We agreed that I would travel to Auckland in the New Year so that we could meet and try to advance the issues raised. This happened on Wednesday, January 20, and was a very positive meeting."

"I take my hat off to Bill for that, as there was obviously a fair bit of frustration from past dealings on this issue."

Mr Turner says he got a lot of background information from Bill and worked out a way forward. He is awaiting further information from Mr Cooke.

"I am aware Mr Cooke has not been well and I have spoken with his nominated representative."

"I am sure that neither Bill nor your magazine would have intended to make the implication that nothing has been followed up by February, when it has, but that is what your readers will take from this article. It would appear that this is due to a time gap between receipt of his copy and publication."

Editor Grant Dixon confirmed that this was the case. The article was written before Christmas in preparation for the February edition, and in the meantime there had been good dialogue between the two parties.





The writer produced several fish from his kayak after they had been 'spotted' by the Deeper system.

Deeper than it looks

The Deeper Fishfinder isn't the first fish-finder I've seen over the years that can be cast or floated away from the user, but most of those earlier offerings – in my opinion – were gimmicks rather than useful fishing tools.

We seem to live in a wireless world, and it's wireless connectivity that sets the Deeper apart from similar products. The Deeper Fishfinder is essentially a compact combination (about the size of a cricket ball) sonar and transducer designed to connect with your smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth. Pairing is easy, and once downloaded a free Deeper app allows you to display the sonar picture on your device.

The unit comes with two screw-in eyelets that attach to mounting points on the unit for casting, towing or securing to a vessel. It can also be fixed to a vessel using a flexible-mount accessory. Kilwell Sports supplied a flexible mount and crab clamp so I could attach the Deeper to a boat or kayak. The Deeper can also be deployed from a kayak using the supplied lanyard, which became my preferred method.

How well does it work?

Setting up is very straight forward, even though at first the setup instructions appear somewhat daunting. They are printed in 28 languages, but the English language section is actually quite short – and readable, too. There is also a useful online setup guide, plus a tutorial, via the app.

The unit took a couple of hours to charge using the supplied USB cable (it only needs charging every couple of months according to the literature). Once charged, it's permanently on until the battery runs down. There's no on-off switch.

I paired the fully-charged Deeper with my phone, just as I would any other Bluetooth device. Using an iPhone, I had to connect to the Deeper every time I wanted to use it via the phone's 'Settings'; once paired, Android phones should connect automatically.

The app has all sorts of functions, including 'sharing', which seems to be ubiquitous these days. I didn't dig too deeply into what everything does, though there are some clever features, such as the ability to create and save your own bathymetric charts.

I tried the Deeper from my kayak, clamping it to one of the midship's carry handles with the flexible arm mount and engaging 'boat' mode in 'Settings' inside the app. This worked okay; I could adjust the mount so the unit was in the water most of the time, but not totally submerged. Rocking the boat tended to first submerge the unit before lifting it clear of the water, interrupting the wireless signal and then the sonar return.

I suspect it would work better mounted along the centreline of the boat, perhaps from the stern. I subsequently mislaid the crab clamp, preventing further experimentation.

Deploying the Deeper from the lanyard, allowing it to float independently, resulted in fewer interruptions. I also tried towing it, which works quite well, but too much speed or choppy water can momentarily submerge the unit. It worked best from a stationary boat.

The sonar returns give a clear picture and the display is easy to interpret, if not always easy to see on a smartphone screen in



Above: The Deeper Wireless fishfinder is particularly useful for anglers fishing from small craft such as kayaks and dinghies.
Below: The bottom contour and fish picked up by the transducer are displayed on the iPhone.



bright sunlight. There are 'basic' and 'detailed' modes, accessed through the app interface. Detailed is indeed quite detailed. There are switchable fish icons and you can set depth alarms etc as well as select between two frequencies (90kHz and 290kHz).

Using the Deeper in a lake, I could distinguish weed banks from soft bottom, and also pick out individual fish. Bottom hardness was easier to determine in 'detailed' mode, but selecting it means transmitting more data to your phone, which reduces the Bluetooth range – not an issue when dangling it over the side from a boat, but it could be when casting the unit long distances using a fishing rod.

At sea the Deeper helped me to find and catch several snapper. I deployed it at intervals, dropping it over the side tethered to my kayak and periodically checking the display on the phone to determine depth and bottom type. I didn't run the display continuously, though that's an option. A tablet would provide a larger, more easily-seen picture.

Conclusion

This dinky little gadget turned out to be far less gimmicky than I thought it would. It is a handy thing, compact and easy to use, but with lots of hidden functionality that would reward users prepared to explore its potential. It's great for a kayak, but would also be useful for any small boat. Not usually enjoying the luxury of a sounder aboard my kayak, I really appreciated the Deeper and it helped me find fish.

I CAN'T QUITE get my head around casting it (what if the line breaks?), but for shore-based anglers wanting a clearer idea of the depth and bottom type in their fishing zone, it would be a useful tool.

- JOHN EICHELSEIM

deeper Fishfinder

Wireless Fishfinder for smartphones



Deeper's Smart Imaging technology provides crystal clear images of fish targets and bottom structure with amazing detail, straight to your smartphone or tablet. Use it in places most others can't, like from a kayak, from the beach or wharf, or float it down the berley trail to see the action.

We know where the fish are hiding.

Deeper Wins
Prestigious
Innovation
Award!



For more information go to kilwell.co.nz



A smooth performer in all departments, yet surprisingly inexpensive – what an attractive package!



Penn Conflict 8000 spin reel

Around five months ago I was invited by Pure Fishing's Malcolm Dawson to put a Penn Conflict 8000 reel through its paces. Large in size and loaded with 37kg braid, Malcolm suggested battling a few kingfish on it, perhaps by casting out surface lures. That sounded like a great idea (although I'm sure it would make a great surfcasting reel if filled with lighter line, too).

Since that time I've only had a few opportunities to carry through my intentions, thanks to owning quite a small boat with limited blue water capabilities, but those chances proved productive. Consequently, I can now share my appraisal.

It came as no surprise to find the reel has a full metal body and side-plate, as it's not a light reel. However, nor is it overly heavy, with the heft simply hinting at a strong build. From a practical point of view, such construction helps prevent flexing when under pressure, enabling the internal main gears to remain perfectly in alignment, greatly reducing the amount of wear over time and use.



Boof! The Conflict gets locked up in battle again.

The big Conflict also has metal in its 'Techno Balanced' rotor and anodized spool. In practice this equates to a very stable, smooth reel when wound, no doubt also aided by the incorporation of seven sealed stainless-steel ball bearings in its construction. As for the spool, casting good distances was effortless, and it easily withstood several surface-lure sessions targeting kingfish with around 12 kilos of drag (this, too, is super-smooth, thanks to Penn's well-proven HT100 drag system). The maximum drag output is purportedly 13.6kg.

Another feature I liked was the reel's handle, which feels sturdy and comes with a large, round EVA knob, which is comfy to hold and enables good cranking power when necessary. Interestingly, while fighting one of the larger fish with wet hands, I remembered thinking the handle had become a little slippery, but back in the office now, I can't see how that was possible.

No information is supplied regarding the main gears, suggesting Penn isn't especially proud of this aspect, but to this point everything still feels brand new, despite around two dozen kingfish to the reel's credit.

So, all in all pretty impressive – and the subtle yet smart black on smoky black appearance does it no harm, either. However, the price bowled me over. Knowing that Penn tends to put out very reasonably priced products, I was hoping to find the Conflict retailing for around \$300-400 – but I was way off. It actually sells for around \$270 (or less) in many stores. That likely makes it exceptional value for money... - MARK KITTERIDGE 

Other important features:

- Gear ratio: 5.3:1
- Capacity (approximate), monofilament: 500/6kg; 300/10kg; 200/15kg; braid: 450m/24kg; 310/37kg.

WWW.PENNFISHING.CO.NZ

LET THE BATTLE BEGIN™

PENN® CONFLICT™

Built for lightweight performance, the Conflict reels feature an all-aluminum frame and sideplate, stainless steel ball bearings that are sealed from salt and sand, and PENN's proprietary greased drag system that provides smooth drag under heavy loads. From casting lures to dropping jigs or working plastics, the Conflict was designed to perform and engineered to last.

- Full Metal Body
- Oversize HT-100 Versa-Drag system
- 7 Sealed stainless steel ball bearings
- Hardened stainless steel pinion gear
- Techno balanced rotor
- Braid ready spool
- Instant Anti-Reverse bearing
- Heavy-duty aluminum bail wire
- Superline Spool
- Line Capacity Rings
- Drag up to 15kg



CONFLICT 8000 / 15kg drag / RRP \$259.00



LET THE BATTLE BEGIN™

info@nz.purefishing.com

▼ Super Esky

Super Esky claims to produce the toughest ice box on the market. They are lockable and feature: rope handles with foam-covered steel grips; heavy-duty rubber latches; scratch-resistant exoskeleton at impact surfaces; anti-microbial liner and dry storage wire basket; cutting-board mounts inside the lid for storage; UV inhibitor added to case and lid; large-knuckle integrated hinges and non-skid feet; hose threads and a gate mouth. Thick insulation and dual drains are standard, but combinations of features may vary in some models. Available in sizes: 55 (52 litre); 85 (80.4 litre); 135 (127.8 litre); and 205 (194 litre).

Distributed by Brittain Wynyard, Auckland, and available through stockists nationwide.



► Penn Allegiance II Surf rods

Penn Allegiance II Surf rods feature '24-ton graphite' blanks offering light weight, durability and sensitivity, fitted with rubber-wrap grips, a graphite reel seat and Fuji aluminum-oxide guides. They are designed specifically for the rocks and beach for anglers targeting species such as trevally, kahawai and snapper. Available in four models: a 3.05m/10ft, 10-15kg two-piece; a 3.66m/12ft, 8-12kg two-piece; a 3.66m/12ft, 12-20kg two-piece; and a 3.96m/13ft, 10-15kg three-piece.

Distributed by Pure Fishing NZ, Albany, and available through stockists nationwide.



▲ Shimano Socorro 10000 SW

The Shimano Socorro SW (saltwater) earns the 'Hagane Concept' badge, meaning only the best technologies have been used, including: cold-forged aluminium drive gears; X-SHIP (Extra Smooth High Power) supported pinion gear with tighter tolerances; and the extremely rigid metal and corrosion-resistant body.

The Socorro 10000 SW has four S-ARB bearings and a spool capacity of 350m of 0.370mm/PE5 (approx 24kg) braid. It is designed with jigging, top-water and live baiting for species such as kingfish in mind.

Available through Shimano retailers nationwide.

NEW TOYS

▼ Savage Gear Psycho Sprat

Savage Gear has released a range of mini casting jigs called Psycho Sprats, ideal for a wide range of sport and table fish. They have a vibrating-flashing action on retrieve and a big flash and slide-out when jigged. When matched with suitable tackle they offer great casting distance, and the wide-gape single hook gives a great hook-up and hold rate.

Available in three weights (39mm 5g, 43mm 8g and 47mm 10g), Psycho Sprats come in a pack of three with three different colours: White Glow, Sardine and Pink Flash.

Distributed by Composite Developments, Albany, and available through dealers nationwide.



► Wettie dive gloves

Wettie's new heavy-duty dive gloves feature Kevlar in all the high-wear areas, making them great for the hardcore cray catcher. These durable gloves also feature a super-soft flexible 2mm neoprene wrist section that is longer than usual, coming up over the wetsuit wrist for better coverage and seal.

Available in-store, 121 Rosedale Rd, Albany, Auckland, or phone 09 479 4232, or online at www.wettie.co.nz.





◀ Dragonfly 7 PRO

Raymarine's Dragonfly 7 PRO offers the same advanced features as the Dragonfly 5 PRO, but has a seven-inch display that is optically bonded and guaranteed to never fog up. The Dragonfly 7 PRO's DownVision sonar uses wide spectrum CHIRP technology to transmit across

multiple sonar frequencies simultaneously. As a result, Dragonfly 7 PRO produces high resolution, photo-like sonar images.

Available in the first quarter of 2016 through Lusty and Blundell's network of Raymarine dealers. More product and dealer information is available from Lusty and Blundell on (09) 415 8303 or at www.lusty-blundell.co.nz.

▼ Burnsco Ice Box Cushions

Burnsco has added a range of ice-box cushions to suit their 70L and 105L ice boxes. The cushions convert your ice box into comfortable seating. Made using marine-grade vinyl, they are built tough. Each cushion is supplied with stainless-steel domes and fastenings so they can be securely fitted to your ice box.



For more, phone Burnsco at 0800 10 20 40 or visit www.burnsco.co.nz.

► Fusion-Link Remote Control app

Fusion has released a new platform for its Fusion-Link Remote Control app. The app now allows for Bluetooth control of compatible marine entertainment systems directly from Android mobile devices. Designed for smartphones and tablets, once downloaded the app allows navigation, streaming and control of music sources and independent audio zones. Available as a free download from the iTunes App Store and Google Play for Apple and Android mobile devices.

For more information, contact 623-580-9000 or visit www.fusionentertainment.com.



▲ Precision Pak Marlin Storage Bag

Keeping a large gamefish such as a marlin cool is difficult, but this heavy-duty insulated fish bag provides the solution. Made of UV-protected PVC nylon with thick insulation foam, it opens flat for easy cleaning, and folds securely for storage. It has three zippers – one along the top and separate zips on the ends – so you can leave the bill and tail of the marlin hanging out if it's too long for the bag. Simply pack ice around your catch and zip the bag up around the fish to keep it in prime table condition and prevent valuable weight loss through dehydration.

Buy online at www.kilwell.co.nz and have it delivered freight free for you to collect from your favourite Kilwell dealer.



▲ Inflatable Platforms

Constructed from heavy-duty PVC drop-stitch fabric, the new Inflatable Platform can be inflated to an operating pressure of 8-10psi, making it very rigid. This means it's suitable for a wide variety of applications, including: performing as a practical boarding platform for your vessel; providing entertainment for the kids; or being a work station for boat maintenance. Inflated, the platform measures 3.0m x 1.85m x 0.15m; deflated, 1.05m x 0.38m x 0.2m. It weighs 19kg and is available in light grey with blue trim, with custom sizes and colours on request.

Buy online at <http://www.haurakifenders.co.nz>.

► Simrad GO5 and GO7 XSE

The Simrad GO5 and GO7 XSE series Expanded Sonar Edition delivers powerful, full-featured standalone marine chart-plotter/fish-finders packed into compact, easy-to-use 5- or 7-inch displays. The GO5 and GO7 XSE feature: super-bright multi-touch displays; internal 10Hz GPS receivers; StructureScan; HD and CHIRP sonar; autopilot integration and control; engine data monitoring; full audio entertainment integration with SonicHub 2; integrated wireless connectivity; and the powerful new Simrad TriptIntel trip computer.

For more about the Simrad GO XSE series, visit www.simrad-yachting.com.



◀ Tallon-RAM Generation 2 Ball Adaptors

These new Kiwi-made adaptors give added stability for attaching hundreds of RAM Mounts to Tallon's Universal Socket Mounts. The new Rigid-Lock Tab offers a rock-solid platform, eliminating virtually all movement and vibration. Available in popular 1" or rugged 1.5" ball sizes. The adaptor is removable, leaving a flush surface.

Visit www.tallonsystems.com or phone 0800 825 566.

► Black Magic TT2 lures

Black Magic's popular Maggot and SBT lure ranges have been revitalized and are now available in a selection of top-performing skirt combinations.

The new lure range is called Tuna Terror 2. With an overall length of 200mm, these lures are initially available in six colour combinations. Their weighted heads are the

same size and shape as the Maggot head, making them an excellent choice for New Zealand sea conditions. They are available unriggered or you can have them pre-riggered on 200lb Black Magic Tough Trace and an 8/0 game hook.

Distributed by Black Magic Tackle and available from dealers nationwide.



► Fishes of NZ poster

Following the release of the four-volume encyclopaedia *The Fishes of New Zealand*, Te Papa Press is now publishing an accompanying poster. Reminiscent of the iconic fish 'n' chip shop poster, it features a selection of 222 fishes. Designed to appeal to fishing enthusiasts and lovers of Kiwiana, the poster includes favourites such as sunfish and sharks, commercial species such as orange roughy and snapper, the ubiquitous spotty, as well as the blobfish, bearded angler, and many more curious and unusual fishes that call New Zealand's marine environments home.

Available from bookstores nationwide.



▼ GME marine entertainment system with Bluetooth

GME has released a powerful, yet compact AM/FM radio with Bluetooth audio streaming that can be wirelessly paired with any smartphone, tablet or compatible device. Built to withstand the harsh marine environment, the GR300BT chassis is waterproof to IPx7 standard (submersible to one metre for up to 30 minutes).

The stereo features a large backlit LCD display, making on-screen information easy to read, even on a bright sunny day, yet the compact design enables mounting in limited space.

For further details, visit www.gme.net.au or phone GME at 09 274 0955.



Stay hooked on Fishing all year round

For an update on the latest and greatest in the fishing world, along with stories of all the great catches and 'how to's', treat yourself or a mate to a NZ Fishing News subscription. Now available in a digital edition with additional photographs, video footage and links.



CHOOSE THE OPTION FOR YOU

\$89

for a **1-year**
subscription
Save 21% off retail!

Visit mags4gifts.co.nz;
call 0800 MAGS4GIFTS

\$160

for a **2-year**
subscription
Save 29% off retail!

Visit mags4gifts.co.nz;
call 0800 MAGS4GIFTS

CHEAPEST OPTION

\$5.95

per **issue**
(Direct Debit)
Save 37% off retail!

Visit getmags.co.nz
for this great deal



TO PURCHASE A DIGITAL EDITION
Visit www.mags4gifts.co.nz/digital-editions.



Or subscribe to NZ Fishing
for only 400 FlyBuys points!
Visit www.flybuys.co.nz or call 0800 359 2897.



www.mags4gifts.co.nz or 0800 MAGS4GIFTS

brought to you by
stuff.co.nz

Pacific Hotspots

Norfolk Island by Scott Greenwood

Mahimahi on topwater lures

After earlier rain, Norfolk has been hot and humid this month, but the fishing has been good.

Over the month there have been a number of yellowfin taken, but nothing over 30kg. I had the pleasure of taking well-known New Zealand charter skipper Rick Pollock fishing in our waters a few weeks ago. The weather was kind and we got amongst the schools of yellowfin tuna on the edge of the shelf about 10 nautical miles offshore. With three triple strikes before 8am it was exciting fishing. The fish pictured was around 30kg and gave Rick a solid 35-minute fight on 24kg stand-up tackle.

Wahoo have been seen cruising on the surface but only a couple have been boated so far. The bottom fishing is exceptional at the moment with good catches of quality fish taken from all depths.

No marlin have been raised so far this season, but bear in mind only two boats have been trying. One of the most exciting things has been the number of quality mahimahi we have seen this season. Averaging 10kg, they provide great visual fishing on top-water lures.

Land-based fishing has been slow compared to previous years. This is due to the lack of small baitfish in close, which normally attract kings, skipjack and small yellowfin within range of shore fishermen.

The next month should see more gamefish and hopefully the first marlin of 2016.



Greenwoods Fishing Adventures
Email scottyg@ninet.nf



Visiting angler Rick Pollock with a fish he knows plenty about – yellowfin tuna.

Cook Islands by Wayne Barclay

Near-misses from cyclones

After Cyclone Ula had moved away, the New Year provided some great fishing conditions and good results, with plenty of yellowfin and skipjack tuna.

Big yellowfin were being caught early in the morning on the surface at the FADs, before going progressively deeper as the sun got higher. All the FADs were holding fish, with good numbers of mahimahi and more marlin than usual, too. Skipjack were abundant, mostly in the 5-8kg range. Captain Tom on *Bobbie Marie* had a good run, catching seven marlin over as many days.

Unfortunately, Cyclone Victor then made its presence felt and looked to be heading our way as a Category Four cyclone. So, once again, all the boats were hauled out of the water. Victor was moving very slowly, which is always a bad sign, but it eventually moved away from us without posing any real problems.

Once the fishermen got the all clear and the boats went back into the water, the fishing was very slow. Very few tuna and mahimahi were there, and it was hard to get a strike, too. Marlin have been striking well in the last week, but there were not many hook-ups – although three were caught today.

I have mentioned in previous reports about the fishermen finding 'lost' purse-seiner FADs. In the last week local fishermen have picked up three such FADs within three kilometres of the coast of Rarotonga. If these are just the lost ones, there must be hundreds and hundreds of these purse-seiner FADs drifting around in Cook Islands waters, indicative of the commercial pressure in our region.



Email jenwayne@oyster.net.ck





Nathan Bell with a fine 51kg yellowfin from Tongan waters.

Tonga by Steve Campbell

Blows and blues...

Things were just coming right after Cyclone Ula, then along came Victor to test us once again.

The systems never got much closer than 200nm away, and the fishing between blows was pretty hot, with good blue marlin and yellowfin action. Big seas and windy conditions then shut down the fishery for a week, but we finally got out again in week four.

The water temperature was a constant 28.7C and the baitfish were hard to find for the first few days. The blues were back on the bite – including a few fish in the 200kg range, with one battle involving a blue of about 250kg ending when it busted off at the boat.

Mahimahi and wahoo catches increased dramatically, as did the yellowfin action. Most of the better tuna were around 50kg, and the seamounts were alive with fish in the 10-30kg size.

Earlier in the month several boats fished 'Toku Wash,' better known a 'Jurassic Country,' and they had an absolute ball catching GTs, dogtooth, jobfish, grouper and a host of other reef species, with many being taken on jigs, poppers or stick-baits. There were also lots of sad angler stories of being spooled, rods broken, lines popped and jigs all gone!



Email: capt.steve.campbell@gmail.com
Website: www.bluemarlinmagic.fishing
Phone 0067 6 8736285

A Tahitian-style inshore fishing boat being blessed before launching at Rarotonga. It was built by Eva Koteka, a skipper for Akura Charters.



This 140kg blue marlin was caught by Kiwi angler Paul Hodsom while fishing with Vaughan Simpson in Samoa – it was the angler's first.

Samoa by Greg Hopping

Marlin, yellowfin on the bite

Marlin have arrived in numbers. Trolling the second and third drop-offs wide of Apia, most boats are reporting multiple hook-ups.

As always, the change of tide is proving the best time. In particular, the boys aboard *Fua II* and *Kingfisher II* are producing the goods. The largest capture to date is a 140kg blue marlin caught by Kiwi angler Paul Hodsom fishing with Vaughan Simpson. This, like many marlin caught in Samoa, was the angler's first.

Large yellowfin to 70kg have been landed wide of Asau and to the east of the Fale Faa FAD, with solid mahimahi also being taken in the same vicinity.

Big Spaniards to 30kg are still patrolling the waters around Tarpini Reef, with the boys aboard *Free Spirit* slaying them on a regular basis.

Over on the south side, blue marlin are also on the chew, along with good schools of yellowfin, consisting of fish ranging from 10kg to 40kg.

As we move into April and the end of autumn, we look forward to increasing numbers of wahoo and mahimahi, along with a lift in numbers of yellowfin and marlin. This coincides with our SIGFA International Tournament. This year is our 20th Anniversary, so it will be a huge event with cash prizes totalling over 100k. If any anglers are keen to come up and fish with a local team, there are spots available. Simply email me: greg@troppofishing.com.



greg@troppofishg.com
www.fishsamoa.com

Pacific Hotspots

Niue by Paul Pasisi

Cyclone disrupts fishing

A near-miss by cyclone Victor certainly put a damper on the start to the fishing year.

With launching limited due to rough seas and the precautionary removal of our boat winch, those hardy anglers who braved the weather and found an alternative launching site still managed to pick up a few wahoo and yellowfin tuna.

Changeable winds and strong currents mean that surface trolling has been pretty slow going, but there are still a few wahoo being landed, though most have been 'pencils' – small fish of 8-10kg.

Bird activity is scarce, and the usual large schools of skipjack tuna are noticeably absent (attributed to the recent severe weather disturbances).

Mahimahi are now only a fading memory – both fish and flavour – and we don't expect to see these again until late May.

Teva Pasisi with an early season Niue wahoo.



Vaka (outrigger canoe) fishermen continue to catch mackerel baitfish in good numbers, which bodes well for holding larger fish in adjacent waters; locals fishing in Alofi and Avatele Bays recently caught some good tuna.

Billfish activity has been virtually nil, although as the weather improves and the skipjack return, we hope to see some nice fish turning up.



Email ppasisi@yahoo.co.nz



Wahoo are still being caught in good numbers in Vanuatu waters.

Vanuatu by Peter Phillipps

Airport woes

Fishing is good, but it's been hard to get here.

If you watch the media and have any interest in Vanuatu, you will have noticed Air New Zealand and Virgin Airlines have ceased flights into here. The 'powers that be' have let the Port Vila runway deteriorate to the extent that these airlines have decided to no longer service us. Currently there is a lot of finger pointing and not much action. By the next issue I hope the problems are resolved. Air Vanuatu is still flying in.

As for the fishing, we have had a great month. The big run of yellowfin seems to have slowed, although the ones still being caught have been of good size, with 40-80kg units still turning up.

Crusoe Charters and *Escapade* reported some amazing fishing, with two to four marlin caught each day. The crew from *Escapade* have also reported the marlin are a lot bigger, with several captures being well beyond the 100kg mark and the best around the 250kg. Mahimahi and wahoo are still being caught in good numbers around the FADs and out in open water.

With the perfect weather and fishing conditions we are currently experiencing, we are all looking forward to a great month to come. We just need to be able to get tourists here!



Nautilus Watersports
Ph 678 22 398
Email nautilus@vanuatu.com.vu

5X MORE

Tecni
Perline

- Fantastic abrasion resistance - 5x more abrasion resistance than standard fishing lines
- Extremely supple - makes it easier to tie knots and your knots will not work loose
- Extremely low memory
- Ideal product for chasing kingfish which traditionally will head for the nearest rock and try and cut you off!
- Excellent linear strength
- Excellent knot strength

Tackle and Outdoor

web: www.tackleandoutdoor.co.nz • Ph: 09 425 7994

68601484A

Mahimahi with Chorizo Couscous

Serves 4

Ingredients

- 1kg fish fillets (I used mahimahi, but any firm white fish works well in this recipe)
- 1 onion, diced
- 1 green capsicum, diced
- 1/3 cup flour
- 1/2 tin corn kernels
- Salt and pepper to taste
- 1/2 tin black beans rinsed and drained
- 2 chorizo sausages, sliced and diced
- 2 cups couscous

Method

1. Place the couscous in a bowl and cover with two cups of boiling water or vegetable or chicken stock. Cover and stand for 15 minutes.
2. Cook the chorizo in a large frying pan until slightly charred. Remove the chorizo from the pan and set aside. Drain the oil into a small bowl, leaving about 1tsp in the pan. Place the onion and capsicum in the pan and sauté for 5-8 minutes. Return the chorizo to the pan and add the corn and beans. Heat through.



3. Cut fish fillets into palm-size portions – two portions per person.
4. Place a large frying pan on medium-high heat with a dollop of butter and 1tsp olive oil.
5. Put the flour in a bowl and season with salt and pepper. Pat the fish dry and roll in the flour, shaking off excess.
6. Pan-fry the fish for approximately 3-4 minutes per side, depending on the thickness. The fish is cooked when it flakes easily when tested.
7. Combine the chorizo mixture with the couscous, season to taste with salt and pepper, and add a little of the chorizo oil if desired for extra flavour.
8. Serve the pan-fried fish on a bed of chorizo couscous with lemon wedges. ENJOY!



What's your favourite dish?

Our Wild Foods columnist Bea Bagnall, like many of us, developed a taste for cooking seafood and game via opportunity and necessity.

She and partner Tony Orton have travelled the world together, crewing on a number of vessels where Tony ran the bridge and Bea the galley.

Without formal training, Bea developed a great range of recipes as they globe-trotted about. Although an

accomplished angler in her own right, Bea likes nothing more than experimenting with the catch in the galley, specialising in simple recipes with commonly-available ingredients.

Have you got a recipe you would like to share with us? Send it and a high-res image to grant.dixon@fairfaxmedia.co.nz with 'Wildfoods' in the subject line.

All recipes and images published will see the contributor rewarded with a selection of Fogdog product.



Recipes by Bea Bagnall, www.offshoreadventures.net <https://www.facebook.com/TonyOrtonSportFishingOffshoreAdventures>

TOP RATED innovation VAC & SEAL NZ'S BEST SELLER IN 2014

High Quality Vacuum Packing Machine, convenience to keep your food fresh and safe in the fridge or freezer with no risk of freezer burn or drying out.

Char-Broil TRU INFRARED 3in1 Smoker, Roaster, Grill

TRU-Infrared makes smoking, roasting and grilling easy at home

Bradley Smokers AWARD WINNING SMOKERS

"we recreated the word 'flavour'"

With a Bradley Smoker you have everything you need to start Cold Smoke, Hot Smoke or Slow Roast so versatile and the results are perfect every time!

Bradley 4 Rack Digital Smoker with Digital Features

Set time and temperature and let Bradley do the rest.

NEW! The Original Bradley Smoker with enhanced Features

The awesome Bradley Original, the model the legend was built on.

www.gourmet-innovation.com

Everyman 820 GF

Stay-away fishing in comfort

Everyman Boats first came to public notice at the 2008 Waikato Boating and Leisure Show, winning the 'People's Choice' Award for their 685 SF model. Sam Mossman takes a ride in their latest creation, the Everyman 820 GF.

Everyman Boats has a reputation for producing well constructed and finished vessels with excellent sea-keeping capabilities. They will customise boats on request. At the end of 2012 Everyman Boats moved to new premises in Frankton, Hamilton, originally a facility that was purpose-built for aluminium boat manufacturing by Ramco Boats in 1996, so it is ideal.

The owner of the 820 GF *Stealth 153* is keen Auckland angler Peter Breed. Peter's wife Lana grew up in Russia, where she fished with her father and developed an enthusiasm for the sport. The Breeds went looking for a decent-sized trailerable boat in which they could make comfortable overnight trips. They were impressed by Everyman's range of boats, but wanted a hull length partway

between the existing 750 and 850 models. Everyman came up with the 820 GF.

The couple is not into game fishing, so a little cockpit space was sacrificed for more creature comforts in the cabin, but the layout still leaves plenty of fishing space.

When I caught up with Peter and Lana, they were on their way from Auckland to Great Barrier Island for a long weekend, and they kindly swung by the Birkenhead Wharf to pick me up. We'd also arranged to meet up with Russell Spiers from Everyman Boats to do the boat's photo shoot in the Waitemata Harbour; Russell had launched his own 750 in the southern end of the Hauraki Gulf, and afterwards planned to head north to Tutukaka, by sea, to try for a marlin.



A Rangi® Channel pannie – but this boat was made with longer trips in mind.

Performance

Engine:	Hyundai S270		
Leg:	Bravo 3X		
Fuel tank:	350 litres		
RPM	Knots	Litres/hour	Range (nm)
2000	9	15	210
2500	18	21	300
2750	20	23	304
3000	22	27	285
3100	25	29	302
3500	30	41	256
3850	34	53	225

Data courtesy of Mark Harrison, Business Development Manager, Allpower Marine Ltd (Hyundai)

Specifications

Configuration:	enclosed hardtop
Material:	aluminium
LOA:	8.20m
Beam:	2.60 metres
Deadrise:	19 degrees
Bottom:	6mm
Sides and topsides:	4 mm
Recommended hp:	250 to 350hp
Test engine:	Hyundai S270 3 litre diesel inboard
Trailer:	Hosking tandem
Tow weight (dry):	3450kg
Base price:	\$197,715
As tested:	\$253,825

Test boat courtesy of Peter Breed



ENDURANT.

BATTERIES

New Zealand's
most respected
marine power

Premium Grade Engine Starting
Superior Deep Cycling
Flooded, Gel & AGM Technologies
Reliable, Proven, Respected.



**24 Month
Warranty**

Available from leading
Marine Auto Electricians
and Specialist Battery Outlets
www.hellaendurant.co.nz



1: The engine installation is compact, with covers that open fore and aft. Batteries are set up high, easy to access but protected from swamping. **2:** The anchoring system includes a double fairlead and Quick capstan. **3:** The rails around the stern platform create a useful fishing spot. The bait station is removable and the railing to the left folds down to form a boarding ladder.

Horses for courses

While we waited for the camera boat to arrive, I had a good chance to explore the 820 and talk to Peter about it. Asked why he had named the boat *Stealth 153*, Peter said he wanted a sort of 'naval' look to it, and Everyman had used a grey finish in conjunction with a 3M vinyl-wrap product that looks like woven graphite. Someone thought it looked like a stealth bomber "And I was born in 1953..." said Peter, so the name was compounded.

The rig is powered by a three-litre Hyundai S270 common-rail marine diesel driving through a Bravo 3X leg and

controlled by a digital throttle and shift.

The engine installation is compact, extending through the transom wall, with two engine covers that open forward and back. The forward engine box is upholstered for use as a cockpit seat.

A twin-battery installation is situated high up in the engine box, where the batteries are easy to access and well protected from swamping. The fuel capacity is 350 litres in an under-floor tank, giving the rig a substantial range of around 300nm.

Owner Peter reckoned that the extra capital cost of an inboard was not much



4: The cabin table drops down to form a berth with the two bench seats.
5: Behind the helm seat is a galley with double burner, sink with hot and cold freshwater, and a fridge. 6: Creature comforts include a good sized-double berth in the fore cabin. 7: Bi-fold cabin doors are lockable.

greater than for equivalent outboards, so the fuel savings would tip the economic balance his way within a couple of years.

In practice, the engine is quiet and smooth running, while the hull took the sea very nicely. Lectrotab trim tabs are fitted, but we did not need to use them on the day.

The boat has a 6mm-thick aluminium plate bottom, with 4mm sides, decks and superstructure. Three large under-floor chambers provide 362 kilograms buoyancy over and above the hull and engine weight. With a deadrise of 19 degrees and a reasonably fine entry, the hull cuts nicely

through the sea, but still maintains good stability.

As befits a boat of this size, a Quick anchor capstan is used, feeding through the foredeck into an anchor locker in the bow. The bow can be reached through the hatch in the forward cabin roof, or by sidling around the cabin. Substantial bow rails and a heavy bollard complete the bow furniture.

Stay-away layout

With overnight trips a regular part of the programme, the fore-cabin is spacious and, with a berth-infill fitted, could

**Clear
polymer
anti-
corrosive
protective
coating**



**Nyalic
Marine Kit**

**ALL KITS
IN STOCK
NOW!**



Marine touch-up kit

New product (kits available now) from marine dealers nationwide or direct from Nyalic NZ.



NYALIC
CLEARCOAT SURFACE PROTECTANT

- **SURTEES**
- **MCLAY**
- **EXTREME**
- **WHITE POINTER**
- **IMAGE**

All choose NYALIC
Make sure you specify
NYALIC for your boat

Ph: 0800 692 542
www.nyalic.co.nz
sales@nyalic.co.nz

6585844AX

Owner Peter Breed rigs up. Transom step-throughs on each side allow easy access to the stern platform.



Side shelving in the cockpit is just one of the stowage options.



sleep up to three adults. An electric flush toilet is located under the forward berth, while out in the wheelhouse the table drops between two passenger bench seats to form a fourth berth. The forward bench seat has a reversible bolster to allow seating facing in either direction.

The helm seat has a roll-back bolster, providing more space if the helmsman prefers to travel standing up. A decent-sized dash is finished with marine carpet, and the cabin and wheelhouse are fully lined. Toughened glass windscreens and side-sliders give good all-round visibility.

There is plenty of stowage space in this boat: under the berths and bench seats; in side shelving; under the cabin sole; and in the galley unit just behind the helm seat.

The galley is set up with a two-burner cooker, small sink with hot and cold fresh water (the califont and gas bottle are housed out in the cockpit) and a small fridge. Water capacity is 60 litres. For stay-away trips, the fridge is supplemented with after-market iceboxes out in the cockpit.

Apart from the switching and engine gauges, the electronic tasks were handled by the latest (and very cool!) Simrad NSS16 Evo2

multifunction unit, boasting a 16-inch screen. The VHF and sound system are located overhead, and bi-fold aluminium-framed doors allow the wheelhouse to be locked. Cockpit bench seats are fitted against the cabin bulkhead.

As mentioned, the desire for stay-away comfort meant sacrificing a little cockpit space so the cabin and wheelhouse could be extended a bit. At 8.2m, however, there is plenty of space to play with.

The sealed deck features Marinedeck 2000, a manufactured-cork finish, and drains back to sumps in each corner of the cockpit (these are equipped with 2600gph bilge pumps, and scuppers are also fitted). A further 1000gph pump keeps the engine-well dry.

Fishing fittings

A transom step-through on each side of the engine box provides access to the treadplate platform on the stern. This platform has a pipe cage built around it, a section of which is hinged so it can fold down to form a boarding ladder. This makes boarding easy for divers and swimmers, while the railing also makes the platform a useful spot from which to fish. It supports a removable bait-station

AS USED BY NZ FISHING NEWS, MATT WATSON, ITM FISHING SHOW, CAPTAIN BUCKO, BOATING NEW ZEALAND AND GONE FISHIN'

ICEY-TEK
THE NEW GENERATION ICE BOX

- Corporate colours and signwriting available
- Thermoplastic latches
- Rope handle (long boxes only)
- From 25 to 1100 Litre

For all enquiries, or your nearest retailer – Phone 0274 955 044
New models & size range available, visit: www.icey-tek.co.nz

6975504AC

“THE PREDATOR”
Game Chair

- Constructed from high quality stainless steel components.
- Teak footrest option.
- Revolutionary designed drop down backrest.
- Flush mounted pedestal.

Coast Marine Stainless Ltd
PO Box 394, Silverdale, Auckland

Phone: **09 426 8856**
dave@coastmarinestainless.co.nz
www.coastmarinestainless.co.nz

EXTREME FISHING



with four rod holders.

Good-sized side pockets run along each side of the cockpit. These are large enough to take dive tanks, but there is also plenty of space in under-deck holds for dive gear. Plenty of toe room is available under the gunwales, and anglers can get good top-of-the-thigh support when playing fish. A wash-down hose is fitted to keep the cockpit clean.

An eight-position rocket launcher on the hard-top provides plenty of rod stowage, along with the four rod holders on the bait

station, and a further four flush mounted in the gunwale tops. A live-bait tank is fitted under one transom step-through, and catch stowage is taken care of by an aftermarket ice box.

While we were drifting around the Rangitoto Channel waiting for the camera boat, we dropped a few baits and lures over the side and managed a couple of pinnie snapper for dinner. Although the cockpit was well packed with supplies for the long weekend away, including two large ice boxes, there was still plenty of room for the three of us to fish.

Road-worthy

This is a big boat. On the trailer it is over-width, but these days, assuming you have a suitable tow vehicle, towing such rigs is just a matter of getting a suitable permit and having a couple of extra flags on the trailer.

At the specification of the owner, the test boat is carried on a Hosking tandem trailer (a Voyager is the standard offering) fitted with a Sensabrake system and Duratorque suspension, wobble rollers (plus keel entry roller) and the usual wind-down jockey wheel and LED submersible lights. Tow weight for the rig is around 3450kg, dry.

Peter and Lana now have the boat that they wanted for long-range weekend getaways: smart-looking, safe, comfortable, roomy and finished to a high standard, but still functioning well as a fish and dive boat.

Everyman Boats is to be commended for going the extra mile in customising this build to give its customers what they wanted. 



Our Mission is to build boats with

- **Superior Stability**
We rival pontoon boats for stability without the use of flooding keels
- **Superior Strength**
No compromise in design and construction – Safety first
- **Superior Performance**
We challenge our competitors on the water due to better all round handling
- **Superior Economy**
Moderate deadrise means less H/P and better fuel economy – fact!



	470
	550
	595
	635
	650
	690
	Pending 720
	750
NEW MODEL	820
Offering full range of sizes and models at factory prices – give us a call today as our packages are superior in every respect	850
	950
NEW MODEL	1080

Everyman Boats Ltd
 23 Grasslands Place, Frankton, Hamilton
 Ph: Russell **0274 927 079** Email: russell@everymanboats.co.nz
www.everymanboats.co.nz

Great catch mate!

We are blessed with a great range of fishing opportunities in New Zealand, leading to a great deal of the angling action captured digitally.

The magazine encourages its readers to share these catches and moments with us by contributing your images to the Trigger X Readers' Pics pages.

To help make those images memorable, follow a few simple tips...

- Shoot with the light over your shoulder, shining directly on the subject.
- Stand the subject out of any shadows (including your own!)
- Use a flash, even in daylight, to fill in any darker areas
- Remove or turn around any cap or hat creating a shadow over their face, as well as the subject's sunglasses – unless this makes them squint
- Set your camera on as high a resolution as possible – we need 500KB-1MB sized files to reproduce well in the magazine
- Fill the frame with the subject matter – get as close as possible.

Images should be accompanied by a short sentence or two explaining who/ what is in the photograph/image, along with 'where and when' details. Be sure to include the photographer/sender's name, address, contact phone and email address.

SHIMANO Lure Pack prize!



Each month we will randomly select one image that will win the happy snapper a special pack of Shimano lures, valued at over \$100, courtesy of Shimano NZ.

The pack includes...

- Shimano Butterfly Flat Fall Jig, 80g Phantom Shrimp
- Shimano Butterfly Flatside Mech Jig, 224g White Silver
- Shimano Colt Sniper Flat Fall, 21g Silver Chartreuse
- Shimano BottomShip II, 90g Pink Silver
- Shimano Rock Hopper, 115g Orange Gold
- Shimano Lucanus, 60g Pink Shrimp

Images and the above details should be emailed to grant.dixon@fairfaxmedia.co.nz with 'Readers' Pics' in the subject line.

Posted photographs should be sent to 'Readers' Pics', NZ Fishing News, Box 6341, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141. If you want your photo returned, please include a self-addressed envelope.

This month's winner is Anthony Young.



Leighton Ward sent in this shot of his girlfriend Casey Gabb, who caught this 9.54kg (21lb) snapper in the Far North in just her second attempt at soft-baiting. The fish was weighed and released.



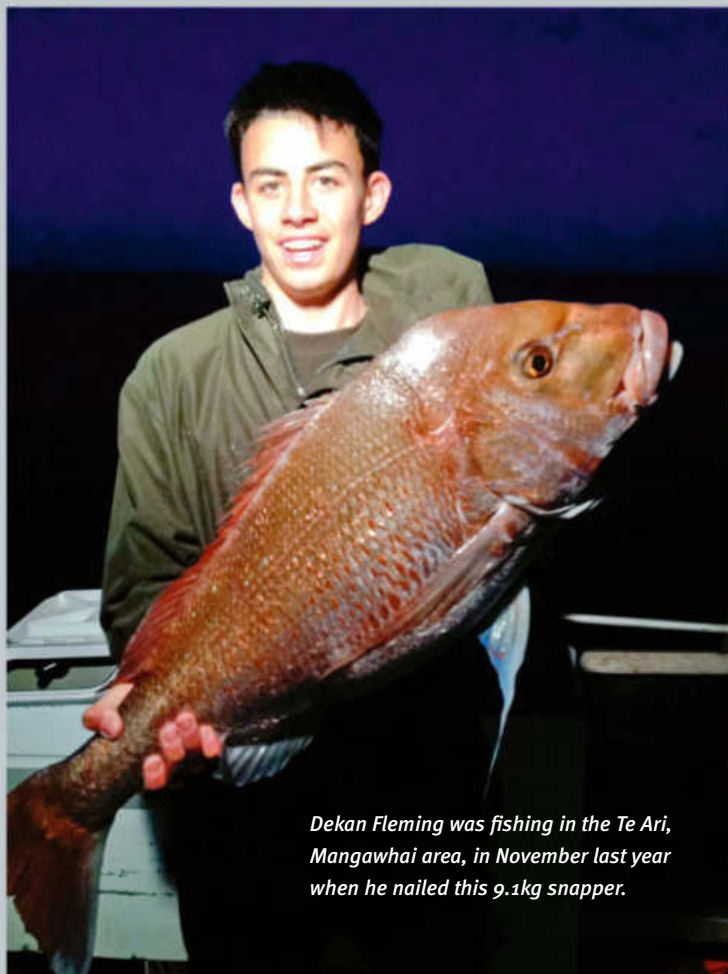
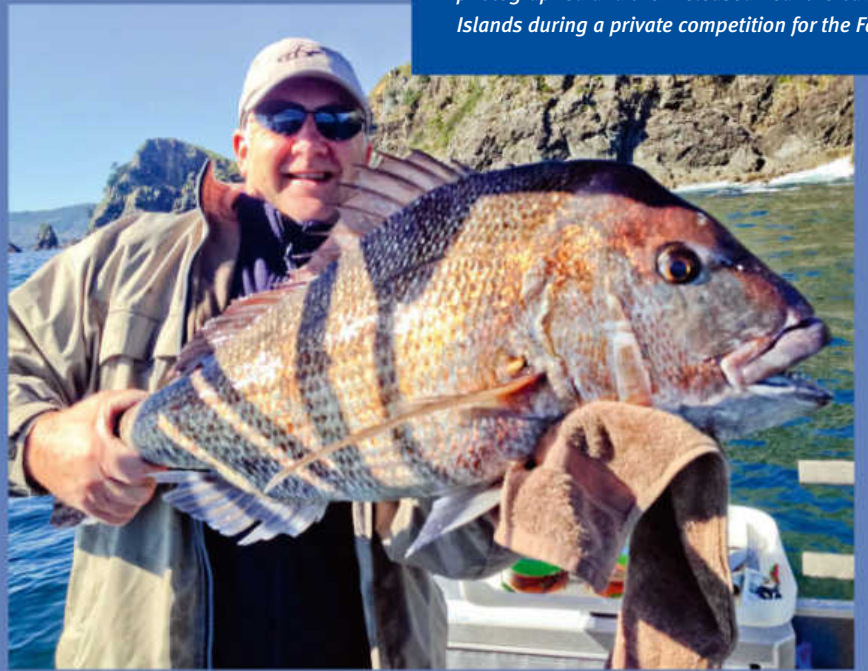
There is nothing like a good feed of gurnard, especially when it is a bag of respectable-sized west coast fish. Geoff Peake submitted this photo of his Raglan 'carrot' catch.

★ Winner!

Anthony Young ended a 15-year bet with a mate to be the first to catch a snapper over 20 pounds, this one weighing 9.54kg (21lb). It was caught, photographed and then released near the Cavalli Islands during a private competition for the Far Cup.



Shalend Singh took this shot of his mate Daven Chand, who caught this 'double-figure' snapper at the Ahaas late in November.



Dekan Fleming was fishing in the Te Ari, Mangawhai area, in November last year when he nailed this 9.1kg snapper.



Fishing with her husband, John, Heather Parsons landed this 7.2kg (16lb) snapper using a whole blue mackerel for bait. They were fishing just out from Kawakawa Bay, Auckland.



MERCURY

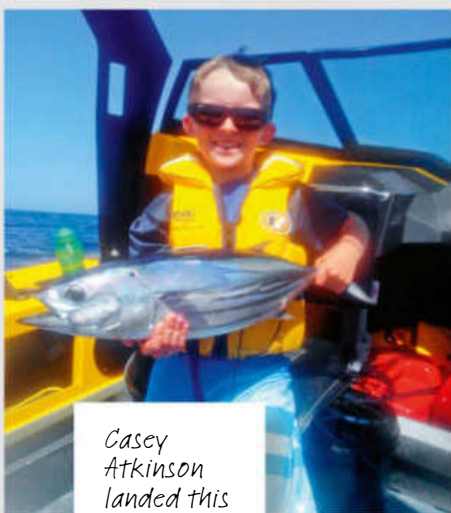
Take a



Charlie Johnston with a nice salmon, landed in Canterbury.



This is Jawison and Alba Goodin with their dad Gareth and some of the catch from their first fishing trip.



Casey Atkinson landed this big skipjack tuna off Whale Island near Ohiwa Harbour.



Zoe, Imogen and Markus Williams with a tarakihi and golden snapper caught at the Hen and Chicks.



Tom Fowler caught this fine yellowfin tuna while fishing with his family in the Bay of Islands aboard *Lady Doreen*. It took about 25 minutes to bring in.



Gus Birnie with his first trout, landed on the rod he got for his fifth birthday, on New Year's Day.



Jack Calcinaï with his first trevally, caught at Ohinau.

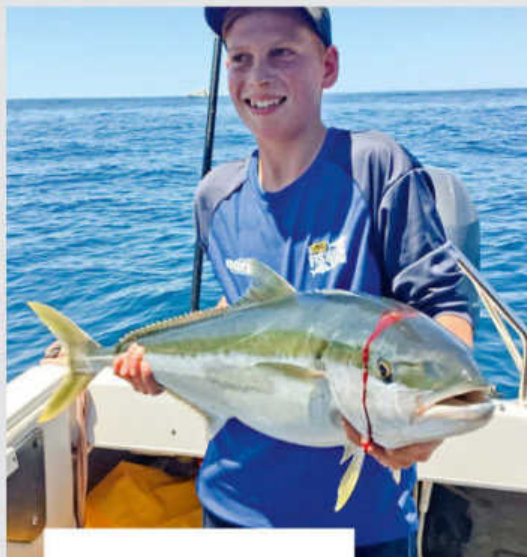


Gigi Freeman with a rainbow trout boated near Hinehopu on Lake Rotoiti.



Brock McCurdy caught his first trevally off Mokau.

kid fishing



A nice kingfish taken on a live bait in the Bay of Islands by angler Max Dallow.



Ben Hillier with a nice moki he hooked in Lyttelton Harbour recently.

Jace Thomas caught these beautiful skipjack tuna while trolling off Whangamata.



- a Mercury Dynamic 300 inflatable boat
- a Voyager trailer
- a Mercury 8hp outboard
- a Kilwell rod, reel, tackle box and tackle
- two RFD lifejackets



2015 draw winner Ryan Beeching gets a run-down on his new boat from Dean Harris from Mercury Marine (centre) and Steve Williams from Voyager trailers (right).

All junior anglers whose photos are published on this page are automatically entered into the major 2016 draw for a fabulous Mercury Dynamic 300 and a new 8hp Mercury outboard, complete with RFD lifejackets and Kilwell fishing tackle on a Voyager trailer. The annual draw will take place in early December, with the winner receiving his/her prize before Christmas. Results are published in each January edition of NZ Fishing News. Please include your name, address and phone number. If you want your photo returned, please include a stamped, self-addressed envelope. Send your pics to: TAKF, PO Box 6341, Wellesley St, Auckland or email to sam.mossman@fairfaxmedia.co.nz Emailed images should be at least 500KB for publication.

**Mercury Portables...
Lightweight
and built to last.**



- > Compact, lightweight, fuel efficient and trouble free starting
- > Available in TwoStroke & FourStroke models 2.5-15hp
- > Added peace of mind knowing that for over 70 years, our focus has been 100% on marine performance and reliability



Hiwi the Kiwi

The aim of the Hiwi the Kiwi Fishing for the Future programme is to help children appreciate the rudiments of recreational fishing as well as their responsibility to conserve fish stocks and ensure their own personal safety.

In New Zealand we are never far from the sea, so the New Zealand Sport Fishing Council believes it is best to educate our children on how best to enjoy, manage, protect and preserve our marine environment from an early age.

Mark de Lacy, aka 'The Minstrel', along with 'Mrs Minstrel' (wife Chrissy), are well known to a generation of Kiwi school children, thanks to the Hiwi the Kiwi roadshow having toured extensively in recent years, entertaining and inspiring tens of thousands of children.

The show is fully supported by professionally-written teaching



resource material. It has created a fun way to teach the children of New Zealand about our fishery and the marine environment, and encourages the young people of today to participate in fishing and enjoy the many opportunities we are privileged to have here.

Each month NZ *Fishing News* publishes examples of the work students generate from the programme, as well as putting a magazine subscription in each participating school's library.

There is also the Hiwi the Kiwi Club, which students can join for free on www.hiwithekiwi.co.nz; each month there is a tackle draw, courtesy of Kilwell Sports.

The February winner is Gemma Stag of Blenheim.

A hungry fish – snapping the line

Crack! Boom! Kapow! My feet stomped on the crackling sand, making a weird sound, like a shaken-up fizzy drink or fireworks. Slowly I made my way across the world, like a confused snail, and found a good spot to cast my line.

Suddenly I noticed a kiwi with a bucket full of flipping fish, standing on the beach like a statue on a quiet night. The wind appeared to be whispering secretly into his ears.

I wonder desperately, "Hmm, why is he catching all the fish and not me?"

My mind searched for answers in a demanding way.

The bucket held by the kiwi had 'Hiwi the Kiwi' written on it. It also had fishing lessons written on the tippy top, and a phone number added to the end. I thought that was a little strange.

"Could this be his business card?" I wondered.

As he packed up his gear, I zoomed like a speeding bullet to speak with Hiwi the Kiwi before he left. But suddenly, crunch! Crunch! My rod moved like a volcanic eruption.

Hiwi the Kiwi turned to see what all the noise was, waiting like a hungry dog. Until snap, a fish shaped like a pyramid jumped from the water and broke my rod. I went crazy like a fish out of water, and

Hiwi saw me mad like a tsunami.

A rattling voice came near me and exclaimed, "Do you need help?"

"Yes!" I replied. "Straight away!"

Hiwi and I wrestled with the broken rod, and finally pulled the fish out of the water.

"Is it big enough?" I asked. We took out our ruler and measured it. "Nope. Too small. This one will have to go back."

"Small but strong", said Hiwi the Kiwi. "That one will have lots of babies."

I was angry that my rod was broken, but happy that Hiwi the Kiwi had been there to help me save that fish.

Hiwi the Kiwi RULES

1. Always wear a lifejacket.
2. Use salted ice only for saltwater fish.
3. Use a wet towel when you hold a fish, or its scales could come off and cause the fish to be burnt.
4. If your fish is too small, or has babies, put it back in the water.
5. Take fish measurer, flare, and a tracking beacon whenever you go out on the water.

Julius McMahon-Abbey
Allandale School,
Whakatane



Kilwell rod and reel winner Julius McMahon-Abbey was more than a little surprised when he received his Hiwi the Kiwi prize at Allandale School's prize-giving before Christmas.



ALL NEW 30 LITRE LIVE BAIT TANK

This 30L Live Bait Tank with optional lids, and either fresh water system or portable combos available. Designed to fit on most duckboards without any modification. 15-300 litre live bait tanks also available.

TANK DIMENSIONS

390mm long x 290mm wide x 390mm high.

Available with see-through Acrylic lid or small hatch.

Various combos available.

NZ's most cost effective Live Bait tank combos.



Come visit us at the Auckland
On Water Boat Show 24-27 Sept 2015

Hi Tech Plastics are New Zealand's Biggest Marine
Accessories Supplier New Seats, Live Bait Tanks
and Tuna Tubes and much more on show.

Pavilion 3 Stand 332.

GET YOUR BOAT READY FOR SUMMER NOW TAKING THE BACK PAIN AWAY AND BRINGING COMFORT TO YOUR BOATING

The Softrider is the ultimate marine pedestal. With the assistance of a gas powered cylinder incorporated inside the pedestal, it helps to absorb the harshness of boating. The Softrider Pedestal incorporates the unique feature of **height adjustment and suspension**. The Softrider pedestal can be raised and lowered to select the height that is just right, all while still maintaining the Softrider feature. With **8 different Softrider heights** and 2 sliders and footrest to choose from, the Softrider Pedestal is a must. Don't need the Softrider? No worries, check out our range of Fixed Height pedestals. All our pedestals can be used in conjunction with all our seating range. Check out our full range at www.hitechplastics.co.nz for more info.



Leaders in New Product
Design and Production



HI TECH
PLASTICS



FIND US ON FACEBOOK FOR UP-TO-DATE

SPECIALS AND DEALS

For our full range visit

www.hitechplastics.co.nz

10 Clow Place, P.O. Box 5303 Frankton, Hamilton, NZ – Ph 07-843 3343 Fax 07-843 3346 e: info@hitechplastics.co.nz





Agents for:



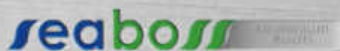
MERCURY



SENATOR



Fi - GLASS



www.aucklandmarine.co.nz

FI-GLASS LIGHTNING



Package includes: Six year transferable structural hull warranty, CPC rated, foredeck cabin hatch, anchor locker, foam filled underfloor buoyancy, acrylic windscreen, upholstered squabs and backrests to cabin with storage under, helm pedestal seat with upholstery, passenger's back to back seat with upholstery and storage under, lined cabin and cockpit sides, removable floor carpets, cockpit side shelves, removable rear seats, mechanical steering, navigation lights, bilge pump, cabin light, 12 volt socket, bow rail, boarding ladder, rod holders, underfloor fuel tank and storage, 115hp 2-Stroke Outboard, Battery, Battery Box, Switching, Fi-Glass single axle trailer, wof & rego, prop flag & tie downs.

PACKAGES FROM \$46,990.00

FI-GLASS FIRESTAR



Package includes: Six year transferable structural hull warranty, foam filled underfloor buoyancy, kelgecell foam core transom, foredeck cabin hatch, anchor locker, acrylic windscreen, pedestal helm seat with upholstery, back to back passenger seat with upholstery and storage under, lined cabin & cockpit sides, bunk squabs and back rests with storage under, floor carpet, mechanical steering, navigation lights, bilge pump, rod holders, underfloor storage, bow rail, anchor kit, Mercury 90hp 2-Stroke Outboard, 25 litre fuel tank and line, Battery, Battery box, isolation switching, Fi-Glass single axle trailer, WOF & rego, prop flag & tie downs...

PACKAGES FROM \$34,990.00

FI-GLASS DOMINATOR



Package includes: Six year transferable structural hull warranty, foam filled underfloor buoyancy, kelgecell foam core transom, foredeck cabin hatch, anchor locker, acrylic windscreen, helm pedestal seat with upholstery, passenger's king & queen seat with upholstery, removable rear seats, lined cabin & cockpit sides, bunk squabs and back rests with storage under, mechanical steering, navigation lights, bilge pump, easyclean floor, 2 rod holders, anchor kit, Mercury 60HP 4-Stroke Outboard, 25 litre fuel tank and line, Battery, Battery box, isolation switching, Fi-Glass single axle trailer, WOF & rego, prop flag & tie downs.

PACKAGES FROM \$31,990.00

SENATOR RH620



Package includes: Senator RH620 hull, 3 year hull warranty, marine grade alloy, portafino style transom with ladder & grab handles, fully welded treadplate floor, anchor locker, 4 rod holders, safety glass windows, enclosed transom storage space, bow rails with roller fairlead, king & queen seats, non skid walk around, bilge pump, 6-way switch panel, bollards & cleats, 150 litre underfloor fuel tank, underfloor storage, rocket launcher, cabin squabs, lined hard top, Mercury 135hp EFI 4-stroke outboard, Tandem axle braked trailer, Wof & rego, prop flag & tie downs.

PACKAGES FROM: \$69,990

SENATOR RH580



Package Includes: Senator RH580 Hull, 3 Year Warranty, Portafino Style Full Transom With Boarding Ladder & Grab Rails, Fully Welded Treadplate Floor, Anchor Locker, Four Rod Holders, Safety Glass Windscreen, Transom Storage, Non-Skid Walkaround, 6-Way Switch Panel, Bilge Pump, Pedestal Helm Seat, Passenger's Upholstered King & Queen Seats, Anchor Kit, Rotary Steering, 115hp 2-Stroke Outboard, Marine Battery with Isolation Switching, DMW Single Axle Trailer, WOF & Rego, Tie Downs, Prop Flag

PACKAGES FROM \$51,990

SENATOR RC540



Package includes: Senator RC540 Hull, 3 Year Hull Warranty, Portofino Style Transom with Boarding Ladder & Grab Rails, Fully Welded Tread plate Floor, Anchor Locker, Four Rod Holders, Acrylic Windscreen, Transom Storage, Non-Skid Walk around, 6-Way Switch Panel, Bilge Pump, Upholstered Pedestal Seats, Navigation & Anchor Lights, Anchor Kit, Rotary Steering, Mercury 90ELPTO 2-Stroke Outboard, Marine Battery with Isolation Switching, DMW Single Axle Trailer, WOF & Rego, Prop Flag & Tie Downs.

PACKAGES FROM \$36,990

View the range at our Pakuranga Dealership, Open 7 days



Auckland Marine Centre, 247 Ti Rakau Drive, Pakuranga, Auckland.
Ph: 09 271 1575 Matt 027 210 4255 Gary 027 256 3561
www.aucklandmarine.co.nz



Directory

Tonga



Blue Marlin Magic
Vava'u, Tonga

www.bluemarlinmagic.fishing
capt.steve.campbell@gmail.com
Mob: +67 6 8736285

Cook Islands



Wahoo
fishing charters
We'll hook you up!
PH 73731

www.wahooofishingcharters.net
wahoo@oyster.net.ck

International



OFFSHORE ADVENTURES

Personalised Sport Fishing Adventures
Guided by Tony Orton

Oman
Cabo San Lucas
Costa Rica
P.E.I., Canada

E | info@offshoreadventures.net
M | +64 21 208 0797
W | www.offshoreadventures.net

Auckland/Manukau	139	Kawhia	140	Sandspit	138
Bay of Islands	137	Kuaotunu.....	140	Tauranga	140
Cook Islands	137	Leigh	137	Tonga	137
Fiordland	141	Mangawhai	138	Whakatane	140
International	137	Mangonui.....	138	Whangarei	138
Kaipara	139	Nelson	141	Whitianga	139

Products & Services PG 161

Anglers' Products	142	Rod & Reel Repairs	144
Boat Haulage	144	Trailers	145
Outboards & Engines ..	145		



Fighting Lady
Vava'u, Tonga

Website: www.gamefishtonga.com
Email: fightinglady@live.com
Mob: +61 484081873

Leigh



THOR CHARTERS
LUCKY FISHING BOAT - FISH GUARANTEED!
Top Boat - Top Gear
Top Service!
Only 1 hour from Auckland

E: thorcharters@gmail.com www.thorcharters.co.nz

Feel the thunder of a 700hp V8 twin turbo
Come out and have a blast with Skipper Jake

50ft long, cruising 15 knots. Fishing, diving - Little Barrier, Great Barrier, Mokohinau. Extended over-nights our specialty. From 1 day to 2 week long charters, sleeping up to 10 anglers.

Ph: (09) 422 6975 or 021 514 665

Leigh Fishing Charters
All aboard MINERVA II
leighfishingcharters@gmail.com



48ft Westcoaster

Phone: 09 422 7782
Mobile: Pam 021 731 474
www.leighfishingcharters.co.nz

New Individual Gift Vouchers available now.
Payment Plans Available
Call now for details

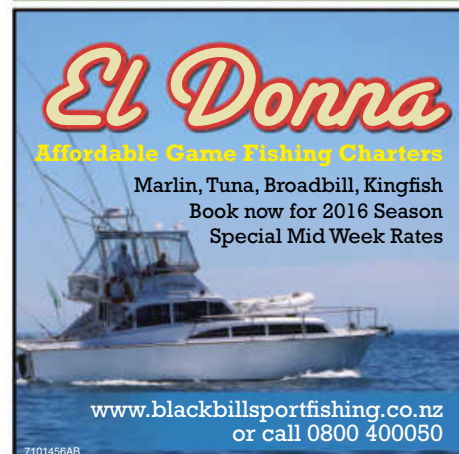
VISA
MasterCard

Bay of Islands



Bay of Islands holiday home
in the protected Kerikeri inlet for rent
- \$275-\$325/night
www.blackmarlinbach.co.nz

With private jetty & all tide marina, boat ramp, jet ski lift, boat shed, two ton mooring, dinghy and 3 kayaks for the perfect boating base to launch your BOI fishing adventures - then tie up and enjoy all the comforts of the modern, newly renovated 3 brm home.
Ph 09 360 4506 or 021 292 0878.



El Donna
Affordable Game Fishing Charters
Marlin, Tuna, Broadbill, Kingfish
Book now for 2016 Season
Special Mid Week Rates

www.blackbillsportfishing.co.nz
or call 0800 400050

Mangonui

Fish 'n Dive
M.V. MAY MAIRE
 Doubtless Bay
 Far North
 Three Kings
 NZ Coastal Survey
 Operating year
 round.
 Fishing gear,
 good, linen
 supplied as
 required.

Ph 09 406 2088 Fax 09 406 2087
Cell 0276 406 208 www.fishdive.biz.nz
Email: topenzfishing@xtra.co.nz

Whangarei

BREAM BAY CHARTERS aboard 12 metre
CARA-J

Hen & Chicks
 Snapper, Trevs, Kings
 & Pink Mao Mao
 9hr Day Trips from \$120pp
 9hr Evening trips from \$120pp
 5hr Evening Trips from \$100pp

Moko Hinaus
 Kingi, Puka, Snapper.
 Great Stayaway for
 serious fishing teams

YES NOW!
 11hr Trips to
 Mokohinau
 Islands!

MOKES 11hr Trip
 Big Day - Big Fish!

Big Game Fishing Tournaments & stayaways - all tackle provided

Social Clubs/Corporate Trips BBQ and Hire Rods available

Ph: Steve Martinovich - Direct 0274 749 751
After hours: (09) 432 7484 Fax: (09) 432 7414
Departs Marsden Cove Marina
CHECK NEWS ON:
www.breambaycharters.co.nz

THE GALLEY
 Tutukaka

at the Whangarei Deep Sea
 Anglers Club

**GREAT BISTRO MEALS
 FOR ALL THE FAMILY**

Ph: (09) 434 4298
tutukakagalley@outlook.co.nz

Mangawhai

OFFSHORE ADVENTURES

Fish the stunning
 Mokohinau and
 surrounding Islands
 on the fastest boat
 servicing this area.
 Maximum 5 anglers,
 departs Mangawhai Heads.
 Purpose built vessels designed for jigging,
 topwater, live-baiting and soft-baiting.
 We specialise in catching kingfish, snapper
 and marlin in the summer months.

E | info@offshoreadventures.net
 M | +64 21 208 0797
 W | www.offshoreadventures.net

Sandspit

ASSASSIN

**CRUISING 18 KNOTS AROUND THE GULF,
 BRETT IS A FISHING EXPERT,
 SPECIALIZING IN ALL TYPES
 OF FISHING.**

JIGGING, REAL BAIT &
 SOFT BAITS

WE COVER KAWAU,
 LITTLE BARRIER, GT
 BARRIER, MOKOHINAU
 & GREATER HAURAKI GULF.

FOR FISHING, DIVING, GAMERFISHING,
 SIGHTSEEING 6-8 PEOPLE. HALF &
 FULL DAYS, OVERNIGHT & EVENING
 FISHING. SLEEPS 6+CREW.

**OWNER SKIPPER
 BRETT
 & CHRIS RATHE**

Mo: 021 449 842
e-mail: boatfish@xtra.co.nz
www.assassinifishingcharters.co.nz

Sandspit

FISHING CHARTER
 DEPARTS SANDSPIT WHARF.
 FULL DAY/HALF DAY GROUP
 AND INDIVIDUAL BOOKINGS
 (MAX 7 PEOPLE)

Top quality Shimano rods
 and tackle.
 Modern fast 34ft
 alloy boat (MNZ
 surveyed).

BOOKINGS BY PHONE OR ONLINE
MOBILE: 021 425 287
WWW.SANDSPITFISHINGCHARTERS.CO.NZ

Auckland

FISH DIPS
 CHARTERS LTD

TAILORED
**FISHING & DIVE
 CHARTERS**

FOR YOUR OWN PERSONALLY TAILORED
 FISHING ADVENTURE THROUGH THE INNER
 AND OUTER HAURAKI GULF,
 CALL CAPTAIN KEV NOW!

0224623447
www.fishndips.co.nz

5cm
 advertisement
 only \$100 +gst
 per month

5cm
 advertisement
 only \$100 +gst
 per month

Auckland

VERONA CHARTERS



Your skipper

Bruce Longmore

MOBILE: 027 444 8504

PHONE: (09) 428 1332

SNAPPER - WHANGAPARAOA

\$80.00 per person day trip

Evening \$60.00 per person

Departs from Gulf Harbour Marina.

Rod hire \$20 per rod -

Bait \$10 per packet.

Free fishing tuition on request.

Web: www.veronacharters.co.nz

Auckland

GLADIATOR

55' of Luxury

WE'RE SERIOUS ABOUT OUR SPORT FISHING



ALL TACKLE
WORLD RECORD
411KG

- Affordable luxury fishing and cruising
- Available for 3 hours or 3 weeks
- Fully catered or BYO options for food & beverage
- Huge cockpit for fishing and al fresco dining
- Up to 35 day guests or 6 overnight • SKY TV
- Game fishing specialists
- Gyro stabilised for your comfort



e: ken@gladiatormarine.co.nz

or call Ken 027 272 7350

or Donna 027 291 5558

www.gladiatormarine.co.nz

Auckland

Kiwi Angler



The Serious Fishing Company
Fishing Trips & Skipper: Rex Smith

Ph: 09 424 0588 Mob: 021 996 472

www.kiwiangler.com

Email: kiwiangler@paradise.net.nz

www.maverixrods.com

Kaipara

Fish the Mighty Kaipara on

11 metres
3.6 metre beam
Cruises 22 knots
Fishes maximum
11 people

Ali-Kat CHARTERS

Tea/coffee and
BBQ provided.
Rod hire. Ice Box.
Group bookings.



Contact Sharon for info/bookings: 021 848 388 or 09 420 8285
Skipper/Owner Wayne: 021 258 5431

Email: info@ali-katcharters.co.nz

KIWI SPORT FISHING CHARTERS



BASED IN KAWAKAWA BAY
SNAPPER & KINGFISH & MORE
SMALL GROUPS 4-5

AUCKLAND & COROMANDEL MUSSEL FARMS

CONTACT **BEN**

kiwisportfishing@gmail.com 0272783143

6875963AC

Rod Bridge

7139842AA

Kaipara fishing at it's best
Experienced skipper (40 years)
Free tea, coffee & cookies
\$750 weekday

CASUALS \$60 each

SHAMROCK CHARTERS
Phone Rod or Cheryl Bridge for details
Ph/fax: (09) 420 7061 & (0275) 682 447

Whitianga

Black Magic Charters



Fish & Dive Charters to Mercury & Gt Barrier Islands. Half, Full Day & Overnight Charters
Sleeps 9 + Crew. Now running 2 boats

Contact Gary 07 867 1759

or 027 287 9063

www.blackmagiccharters.co.nz

SKIPJACK CHARTERS

FISHING • DIVING • SIGHTSEEING

½ day, full day and overnight
charters available

A fast 38FT Aztec boat
with 430 Volvo



Ph owner Skipper

Tim Hall

09 422 6184

021 0277 3714 skipjack.charters@yahoo.com

GREY HERON



High speed fishing charters,
30+ kn cruise to get you to
the fishing quickly Catamaran
space and stability, 6.4m beam

Fully licensed or BYO

Based in Auckland's Viaduct Harbour

Enquiries to:

info@deckedoutyachting.co.nz

09 482 2078/ 021 670 063

3cm
advertisement
only \$70 +gst
per month

6930427AA

Kuaotunu

Kuaotunu Chalets & Charters



Fishing Mercury Islands and Beyond
Targeting Kingfish, Snapper, Hapuka, Tuna and Marlin

- Full Day Fishing Trips for up to 4 people
- Departing from Kuaotunu and Whitianga
- Tackle, bait & ice provided
- Experienced crew
- Award winning boat of the 6.5m class
- Accommodation & charter packages available



Two bedroom fully self contained chalets

Kuaotunu Chalets are nestled in pristine bush with seaweed and waterfall, close to white sandy beaches and boat ramp for safe swimming and great fishing. Our chalets are built from NZ Redwood and Macrocarpa timber in Swiss Log House style. Peaceful, private setting in native bush, outdoor furniture, bbq, sea views, fish cleaning station, waterfall, close to beach and boat ramp, safe swimming, great fishing.

Kuaotunu Chalets & Charters
www.kuaotunu-charters.co.nz -Ph 07 866 0190

7007309AC

Kawhia

Three 'O' Eight Fishing Ltd



Skippers Paul and David have over 40 years fishing experience on Kawhia's West Coast

Fish the Mighty Mokau Trench.

- Blue Nose, Puka, Bass, Marlin and Broadbill. All fishing gear provided. Day or overnight.
- Game fishing trips inshore or offshore.
- All trips tailor made to suit your needs.
- Top of the line Sports Fisher launch with two experienced professional skippers.
- Snapper and Kingfish trips also.

CHECK OUT WEBSITE FOR THE LATEST PHOTOS AND WEST COAST ADVENTURES ON CRAZY HORSE!



Special conditions apply

PHONE US NOW!
07 876 7844

Web: www.threeoeightfishing.co.nz
Email: sales@threeoeightfishing.co.nz

7009128AA

Dove Charters Ltd
West Coast Fishing encounter like no other!



Over 20 Years experience fishing the West Coast waters of Kawhia

- Group or Individuals
- Day fishing trips Inshore:
 - Dove 38ft max 14 anglers
 - Clansman 46ft max 16 anglers
- Overnight 36hr Deep sea:
 - Clansman only max 7 anglers

Targeting: Snapper, Kahawai, Gurnard, Trevally, Tarakihi, Hapuka, Bluenose, Jemfish, Trumpeter, Kingfish & Marlin

For more details contact Dwade or Lorissa Pinny
on 078715854 Email dove.charters@xtra.co.nz
www.westcoastfishing.co.nz

7101315AA

Tauranga

Wai Whare Charters LTD



Wai Whare - 50ft catamaran - Mayor Island - Rangateras - White Island - Ranfurly 6 double beds - Large fish hold - Spacious deck & saloon - Available overnight or up to 5 nights	Okura II - 40ft twin jet boat - Departing the Kaituna River mouth - Day trips • Hapuka - Kingfish • Snapper - Tarakihi • Rangateras - White Island - Schooner Rocks - Plate Island • Town Point 6-10 passengers
--	--

Bookings Limited Jan - May



www.fishbop.com
Ph: Brett 027 414 1484 or 07 533 2986
Email: fishbop.nz@gmail.com

6846670AD

5cm
advertisement
only **\$100** +gst
per month

6930427AC

MUSSEL BARGE SNAPPER SAFARIS

GROUP AND CASUAL FISHING CHARTERS

Casual \$55pp
Child \$30

Accommodation Available

www.musselbargesafaris.co.nz

Three vessels: *Maata II*, the *Koromoemoea* and *Tribute*
Morning and Afternoon – Max 55 Fishers
• Sun cover • Seating • Toilet • BBQ • Rod Hire

TRIBUTE NOW OPERATING
Able to get you out to the mussel farms in extra quick time!



Megan or Darryl:
PH 07 866 7667 MOB 021 337 667
AVAILABLE 7 DAYS

6711199AC

Whakatane

Cascade CHARTERS

Book for Three Kings NOW
March-May 2015
Specialists in jigging and topwater

Contact us now 027 270 9646
email: enquiries@cascadecharters.co.nz

FOLLOW US ON 



or phone Skipper Mike Boswell 021 564 001
www.cascadecharters.co.nz

'SETTING THE STANDARD'

3cm
advertisement
only **\$70** +gst
per month

6930433AA

Whakatane

Silverado
White Island to Cape Runaway
12 metre STABLE CAT
SPECIALISING IN GAME FISHING, BOTTOM FISHING, SIGHTSEEING & DIVING.
CONTACT OWNER/OPERATOR MILTON REYNOLDS
027 473 7571

Come up trumps Email: gamblercharters@xtra.co.nz
fishing on board Website: www.charterfish.co.nz
The Gambler
Owner operated, fast comfortable 10m Alloy Catamaran. Very stable fishing platform.
Quality Electronics, Bait and Salt Ice. Rod hire available. Targeting Kingfish, Bluenose, Bass, Hapuka, Tarakihi, Snapper, Marlin. Very spacious homestay with exceptional views over Whakatane, the sea and beyond.
All Enquiries: Ph: 07 308 4066 or 0274 463 203 Mick Goodin

Nelson

SEABIRD CHARTERS
Vessel "Cappy" Departing Nelson
13.2 x 4 metres Yanmar 500 hp Cruises 20 knots
NOW BOOKING –
West Coast Bluefin Tuna Trips - August-September 2015
Fish D'Urville Island: Overnight packages incorporating D'Urville Island Wilderness Lodge. fish for blue cod, snapper & groper scallops in season
Aug/Sep bluefin tuna West Coast POA
GEAR & BAIT SUPPLIED
Ph/Fax (03) 545 1501
or 027 245 9283
Email: info@seabirdcharters.co.nz
www.seabirdcharters.co.nz

4cm
advertisement
only **\$85** +gst
per month

Fiordland

FIORDLAND Takapu Charters
FISHING • DIVING • HUNTING
As seen on 'Gone Fishin''
Ask about our package deals
Mark: 027 224 1284
or Joanne: 027 249 6584
Home Ph: 03 614 8838
Web: www.takapucharters.co.nz
Email: jo@takapucharters.co.nz

The Fiordland Experience
• Fishing
• Diving
• Hunting
• Exploring
• Kayaking
Promo Code: NZFN2
Contact us today
Phone 0508 888 656
Email charters@fiordlandexpeditions.co.nz
Web fiordlandexpeditions.co.nz/doubtful-charter

7cm
advertisement
only **\$130** +gst
per month

THE Directory

How to advertise

Simply choose the size of advert you wish, and then give us a call or email us on the number or email address below.

3cm X1 col.....	\$70.00	per month	☐
4cm X1 col.....	\$85.00	per month	☐
5cm X1 col.....	\$100.00	per month	☐
6cm X1 col.....	\$115.00	per month	☐
7cm X1 col.....	\$130.00	per month	☐
8cm X1 col.....	\$145.00	per month	☐
9cm X1 col.....	\$160.00	per month	☐
10cm X1 col.....	\$175.00	per month	☐

All prices are plus GST and are subject to a minimum six month booking.

Other sizes of directory adverts are available, so to book your advert or for further enquiries call
Braeden or Brett on 09 634 1800.

Email at:
advertising@boatingnz.co.nz



Products and Services

Anglers' Products

FREE SHIPPING & UP TO 40% OFF



THE BEST DRINK HOLDER IN THE WORLD



Uniquely designed drink holder safely secures mugs, bottles, cans and even wine glasses. So no more slop, rattle and roll.

Our Award Winning Universal Socket Mounts are stylish and extremely strong, handling loads of up to 600Kgs! So you can confidently mount mobiles, electronics, rod holders and even dive tank holders too...

FREE SHIPPING AND 40% OFF FOR LIMITED TIME
tallonsystems.com | 0800 825 566

*Classic Socket, in straight pull-out tests.

THE ULTIMATE GAME CHAIR



Stainless Steel Construction!
Exported around the Pacific!

CYRIL'S GAME CHAIRS
 made by CYRIL JORDAN ENGINEERING SERVICES LTD
 PO Box 57, Paihia, Bay of Islands
 Ph (09) 402 6297 Mob (0274) 998 903
 Email jordanen@ihug.co.nz
 AUCKLAND SALES SMART MARINE SUPER STORE (09) 358 2850
www.cyrilsgamechairs.co.nz

Oceanblue Outrigger Bases
www.oceanbluebases.co.nz



Agents for:

BLACK PETE
 Quality fishing tackle

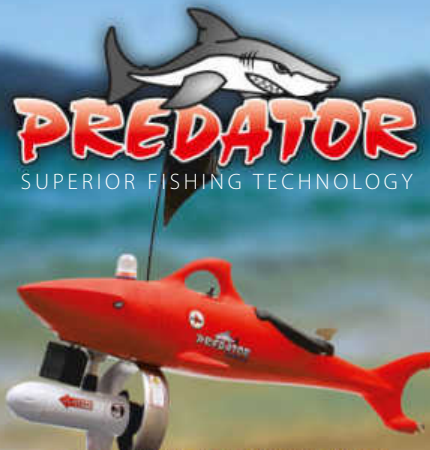
OUTRIGGER BASES
 CUSTOM LURES

Outrigger Bases and Poles
 Flying Gaffs • Tuna Gaffs • Tag Poles

Contact Kieron
0274 861 019
www.oceanbluebases.co.nz

6cm
 advertisement
 only **\$115** +gst
 per month

PREDATOR
 SUPERIOR FISHING TECHNOLOGY



GO FISHING ANY TIME
 Built to handle New Zealand's toughest fishing conditions

MADE IN NEW ZEALAND

Predator Winch
 Solidly built, strong performance, highly controllable



Auto Nav
 Unique 2-Second Point & Go Guidance System



www.kontiki.co.nz
0800 347 483

Extremely Stable & Economical

nifty BOATS
 Lakes - Rivers - Ocean - Estuaries

Portable - folds up into bag.
 Up to 5hp
 Rated Capacity 1-3 people or 225kg
 7 Colours Available



The Ultimate Kayak Alternative



info@niftyboats.co.nz www.niftyboats.co.nz
Call Scott on 021806612

Anglers' Products

www.rod racks.co.nz



Straight Up Rod Racks

are custom built to suit your needs. Available only via our website and delivered to your door. Buy direct and you save.



John Buckley
E: sales@rod racks.co.nz
P: 09 406 1525 • M: 027 439 0690

DESIGNED IN NEW ZEALAND



ANUKA

ELECTRIC HOT-SMOKER

Whether you are a Fisherman or Chef, Hunter or Housewife, the variety and choice of smoked food is now yours with the arrival of



PRICED AT JUST \$259.00 RRP (Incl GST)

The ANUKA Smoker comes complete with Instruction Recipe Book, All-Weather Cover, Manuka Sawdust

THE WORLD'S FIRST ELECTRIC HOT-SMOKER



HYDRAFLOW INDUSTRIES LIMITED
PO Box 40-281, UPPER HUTT, New Zealand
Free phone: 0508 368 368 Fax: 04 526 4416
Email: sales.information@hydraflow.co.nz
Website: www.hydraflow.co.nz

SO EASY, SO DELICIOUS!

4cm
advertisement
only **\$85** +gst
per month

6930427AB

Anglers' Products

THE ULTIMATE IN QUICK, EASY, HASSLE FREE CAMPING





- Made from waterproof Rip-Stop polycotton canvas.
- Heavy duty, waterproof heat sealed PVC floor.
- All guy ropes are attached & concealed in tent pockets.
- Two year warranty.
- Five models available. Options – Fly, caravan connector, standard side panel, peaked side panels, front panels, chairs and stretchers.

The OZTENT RV provides for easy camping. Due to its modular design, you can add two or more tents side by side or awning to awning. This is significantly easier to set up than a big two room family tent, especially when touring. Parents can have their own room separate from the children.

If you own a motorhome, campervan or caravan, then this tent provides an instant extra room which can be freestanding or easily attached to a sail track on your motor home or caravan.

The OZTENT RV is also the perfect tent for fishing and boating. Spend more time fishing and boating and spend less time erecting your tent.

The OZTENT RV gives you time to relax and enjoy the great outdoors because that's the very reason you are out there.

Shop online at: oztentnz.co.nz

For your FREE Information Kit & DVD please call 0800 109933
Email sales@heatrite.co.nz

20cm
advertisement
only **\$325** +GST
per month



Frankensignz

Signs & Design
Decals
Vehicle Wraps
Boat Wraps




PH: 09 9737 483
FRANKENSIGNZ@GMAIL.COM

6cm
advertisement
only **\$115** +gst
per month

6930441AD

Rod & Reel Repairs

6847812AB



HOOKER
FISHING TACKLE

LEGENDARY FISH MAGNETS

- Hand-made Tournament Winning Lures
- Broadbill LED lights
- Wind-on Leaders
- Braid, Dacron, Mono
- Rigging Components

ORDER ONLINE AT
hookerfishingtackle.com



K-OSS
REPLACEMENT LURE SKIRTS

www.k-oss.co.nz

THE BIG FISH
BAIT & TACKLE CO.



FISH & DIVE specialists
incorporating **CASCADES DIVE**

New Zealand's one stop service centres for professional rod and reel repairs

Dive gear servicing
PADI Hydro & visual PADI Dive School

CASCADES DIVE SCUBA SERVICES
Ph/Fax 09 576 4634

PAKURANGA
141 Cascades Rd, Pakuranga
(09) 576 2764
thebigfish@ihug.co.nz **Open 7days**

7132421AA

Rod & Reel Repairs


W.S. LAURIE & CO

THE HOME OF
Catchalot
Custom Tackle
Custom Rods
Game Lures

Professional game rigging
Rod and Reel repairs and servicing
Reel re-spooling
Expert staff and advice
One of the biggest selections of game lures in NZ
Massive range of tackle from all the biggest brands

Earn loyalty points when you shop online!
WWW.WSLAURIE.CO.NZ


Cnr Beaumont & Pakenham Sts Westhaven, Auckland
Phone: (09) 303 4033
Email: sales@wslaurie.co.nz

6786426AG

okuma
INSPIRED FISHING

REEL SERVICING
New Zealand's #1 Source for all OKUMA Parts & Service

- Factory trained engineer
- Warranty work
- \$20 Min charge (deducted from final total if repaired)

Email: reelrepairs@cdrods.co.nz
Phone: 09 415 9915 ext 2008
Send to: 3 Piermark Drive, Albany Industrial Estate, Auckland

 Composite Developments (NZ) Ltd www.cdroids.co.nz Find us on  [OkumaNewZealand](https://www.facebook.com/OkumaNewZealand)

Rod & Reel Repairs

For all your custom sport fishing needs

Reel Rods

Custom built rods from Softbait to Surfcasting rods
Jigs to Game rods

Outrigger Bases & Poles
Custom made to suit, from small boats to launches.
Drop in Rod Holder Riggers, Interline, Telescopic and Shotgun poles. Poles from 8' to 25'.
Plus rigging kits to suit.

As used by Matt Watson and NZ Fishing News



Kieron
0274 861-019 • reelrods@ihug.co.nz
WWW.REELRODS.CO.NZ

674688AC

Boat Haulage

BOAT HAULAGE LTD

Ph (09) 483 8111 Fax (09) 483 7111 Mob (0274) 942 580
PO Box 34-855 Birkenhead, Auckland, New Zealand
A/H Bob Wylie (09) 418 0425 Email: enquiries@boathaulage.co.nz



20 years experience
• Any size, anywhere
• Exporting • Importing • Storage

683810AD

Outboards, Engines, Drive units

Performance Imports Ltd
The diesel inboard engine specialists

STEYRMOTORS
INNOVATION WITH LIGHTNESS

New Zealand Distributors for this high performance lightweight diesel from Europe

Diesel engines from 50 to 500 horsepower

  **BMW MARINE**

European Parts and Service for BMW Marine engines and stern drives

Ph **07 827 4019** • Fax **07 827 8840**
PO Box 4 Cambridge
www.performanceimports.co.nz steyr@performanceimports.co.nz

Ovlov Marine Ltd.



11 mobile vans, 4 dedicated parts
staff servicing greater Auckland

WESTHAVEN

Ph 09 377 4285 Fax 09 377 9665
142 Beaumont Street, Westhaven

PINE HARBOUR

Ph 09 536 5249 Fax 09 536 5245
Jack Lachlan Dr, Pineharbour Marina

Email info@ovlov.co.nz
www.ovlov.co.nz

Trailers

SPECIFY QUALITY
DMW TRAILERS
40 Years
1974 - 2014

Specialist Manufacturers of:

- Quality Boat Trailers
- Parts & Accessories
- WOF & Braking Systems
- Repairs & Regalvanising

Extras available on request

12 Karewa Place, PO Box 20116,
Te Rapa, Hamilton
Ph 07 849 4721 • Fax 07 849 9104
Email: greg@dmwtrailers.co.nz
www.dmwtrailers.co.nz

BOAT TRAILERS
BUY TOP QUALITY
NZ MANUFACTURED

GT TRAILERS LTD.
Great Trailers, Built Tough

12% DISCOUNT
OFF TRADE PRICE

BRING THIS COUPON WHEN
YOU PURCHASE BEFORE
31st JANUARY, 2016

287 Neilson St,
Onehunga, AK
09 636 7437
www.gttrailers.co.nz

THE Directory

How to advertise

Simply choose the size of advert
you wish, and then give us a call
or email us on the number or
email address below.

3cm X 1 col.....\$70. ⁰⁰	per month	☐
4cm X 1 col.....\$85. ⁰⁰	per month	☐
5cm X 1 col.....\$100. ⁰⁰	per month	☐
6cm X 1 col.....\$115. ⁰⁰	per month	☐
7cm X 1 col.....\$130. ⁰⁰	per month	☐
8cm X 1 col.....\$145. ⁰⁰	per month	☐
9cm X 1 col.....\$160. ⁰⁰	per month	☐
10cm X 1 col.....\$175. ⁰⁰	per month	☐

*All prices are plus GST and are subject
to a minimum six month booking.*

Other sizes of directory
adverts are available, so
to book your advert or for
further enquiries call
Braeden or Brett on
09 634 1800.

Email at:
advertising@boatingnz.co.nz



6 x 2
advertisement
only **\$205** +GST
per month



LEGASEA TIDES PAGE

WESTPORT CHART

MARCH 2016

Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides	Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides
1 Tue	☾	4:10am 2.6 4:39pm 2.5	10:23am 0.9 10:53pm 1.0	17 Thu	☾	6:48am 2.7 7:24pm 2.7	12:25am 0.8 1:04pm 0.9
2 Wed	☾	5:43pm 2.5	11:57pm 1.0	18 Fri	☾	8:32pm 2.7 9:02am 2.8	2:12pm 0.8 2:41am 0.8
3 Thu	☾	6:15am 2.5 6:54pm 2.5	12:36pm 1.1 1:08am 1.0	19 Sat	☾	9:30pm 2.7 9:54am 2.9	3:11pm 0.7 3:37am 0.7
4 Fri	☾	7:27am 2.6 8:02pm 2.6	1:46pm 1.0 2:15am 0.9	20 Sun	☾	10:19pm 2.8 10:38am 3.0	4:02pm 0.6 4:24am 0.6
5 Sat	☾	8:31am 2.7 9:02pm 2.7	2:15am 0.9 2:47pm 0.8	21 Mon	☾	11:00pm 2.9 11:15am 3.0	4:45pm 0.5 5:03am 0.5
6 Sun	☾	9:27am 2.9 9:56pm 2.9	3:13am 0.7 3:40pm 0.6	22 Tue	☾	11:35pm 3.0 11:49am 3.1	5:23pm 0.4 5:39am 0.5
7 Mon	☾	10:17am 3.1 10:45pm 3.1	4:05am 0.5 4:29pm 0.3	23 Wed	☾	12:08am 3.0 12:21pm 3.1	6:12am 0.4 6:30pm 0.4
8 Tue	☾	11:04am 3.3 11:31pm 3.3	4:52am 0.3 5:16pm 0.1	24 Thu	☾	12:53pm 3.1 12:53pm 3.1	7:03pm 0.4 7:03pm 0.4
9 Wed	☾	11:49am 3.5 12:17am 3.4	5:02pm 0.0 6:23am 0.0	25 Fri	☾	1:02am 3.0 1:25pm 3.0	7:16am 0.5 7:35pm 0.5
10 Thu	☾	1:02am 3.5 1:21pm 3.5	6:48pm -0.1 7:34pm 0.0	26 Sat	☾	1:42am 3.0 1:58pm 2.9	7:49am 0.5 8:09pm 0.6
11 Fri	☾	1:48am 3.4 2:09pm 3.4	7:55am 0.0 8:45am 0.1	27 Sun	☾	2:16am 2.9 2:34pm 2.8	8:24am 0.6 8:46pm 0.7
12 Sat	☾	2:37am 3.3 3:01pm 3.3	8:45am 0.2 9:40am 0.4	28 Mon	☾	2:53am 2.8 3:15pm 2.7	9:03am 0.8 9:27pm 0.8
13 Sun	☾	3:29am 3.1 3:58pm 3.1	9:40am 0.4 10:11pm 0.5	29 Tue	☾	3:35am 2.7 4:04pm 2.6	9:49am 0.9 10:16pm 0.9
14 Mon	☾	4:28pm 2.9 5:02pm 2.9	10:42am 0.6 11:15pm 0.7	30 Wed	☾	4:28am 2.6 5:05pm 2.5	10:47am 1.0 11:18pm 1.0
15 Tue	☾	5:35am 2.8 6:12pm 2.7	11:51am 0.7	31 Thu	☾	First Moon First Quarter	New Moon Full Moon

Ahipara Bay	H-01:21 L-01:16	Many Islands (Dusky Sound)	H+00:42 L+00:43
Aniwa Bay	H+00:26 L+00:27	Nelson	H-01:09 L-01:16
Aotea Harbour	H-01:10 L-01:05	Onehunga	H-00:17 L-00:15
Bruce Bay	H+00:20 L+00:20	Opononi	H-01:01 L-00:59
Cape Maria Van Dieman	H-01:41 L-01:36	Opunake Bay	H-01:11 L-01:06
Coal Island (Fishing Bay)	H+01:02 L+01:05	Otagi River Entrance	H-01:26 L-01:21
Croisilles Harbour	H-01:27 L-01:18	Patea	H-00:32 L-00:01
Great Island (North West Bay)	H-02:42 L-02:35	Pelorus Sound Entrance	H-02:09 L-02:36
Greymouth	H+00:00 L+00:00	Portlouis (Mana Cruising Club)	H-01:03 L-01:13
Haast River Entrance	H+00:30 L+00:30	Poua Point	H-00:25 L-00:26
Hokitika River Bar	H+00:10 L+00:10	Raglan	H-00:35 L-00:48
Karamea River Entrance	H-00:35 L-00:35	Waikato River Entrance	H-01:10 L-01:05
Kawhia	H-00:42 L-01:02	Waiourua Bay (Kapiti Island)	H-01:02 L-01:01
Manawatu River Entrance	H-01:26 L-01:21	Whanganui River Entrance	H-00:46 L-00:34

All times corrected for Daylight Savings. Not for navigational purposes.

Supplied by OceanFun Publishing, Ltd.

TIDE CHART MARCH 2016

To find time of High Water (H) or Low Water (L) at other places other than primary ports shown. Note the time difference indicated and add (+) or subtract (-) this time difference from the appropriate chart, i.e. to calculate the high tide in Tauranga on the 1st MARCH, subtract the correction time shown of 13 minutes from the Auckland chart. 1.10am - 13 minutes = 12.57pm.

These charts are already correct for daylight saving time.



AUCKLAND CHART

MARCH 2016

Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides	Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides
1 Tue	☾	1:10am 2.9 1:25pm 2.9	7:07am 1.0 7:29pm 1.0	17 Thu	☾	2:56am 3.1 3:25pm 3.1	9:04am 0.8 9:27pm 0.9
2 Wed	☾	2:09pm 2.9	8:16pm 1.0	18 Fri	☾	4:26pm 3.0 5:00am 3.0	10:31pm 0.9 11:08am 0.9
3 Thu	☾	2:59pm 2.8 3:43am 2.8	9:10pm 1.0 9:46am 1.1	19 Sat	☾	5:27pm 2.9 6:25pm 3.0	11:32pm 0.9 12:05pm 0.9
4 Fri	☾	3:54pm 2.8 4:43am 2.8	10:10pm 1.0 10:44am 1.0	20 Sun	☾	6:51am 3.1 7:19pm 3.0	12:28am 0.8 12:57pm 0.9
5 Sat	☾	4:55pm 2.8 5:42am 2.9	11:11pm 0.9 11:42am 0.9	21 Mon	☾	7:39am 3.1 8:07pm 3.1	1:17am 0.8 1:44am 0.8
6 Sun	☾	5:57pm 2.9 6:38am 3.1	12:09am 0.8 12:37pm 0.8	22 Tue	☾	8:23am 3.1 8:51pm 3.1	2:01am 0.8 2:27pm 0.8
7 Mon	☾	6:57pm 3.1 7:31am 3.3	12:37pm 0.8 1:04pm 0.6	23 Wed	☾	9:05am 3.1 9:31pm 3.2	2:42am 0.7 3:06pm 0.7
8 Tue	☾	7:53pm 3.2 8:22am 3.4	1:04pm 0.6 1:55am 0.5	24 Thu	☾	9:44am 3.1 10:09pm 3.2	3:20am 0.7 3:44pm 0.7
9 Wed	☾	8:46pm 3.4 9:12am 3.6	2:22pm 0.4 2:45am 0.4	25 Fri	☾	10:21am 3.1 10:46pm 3.1	3:58am 0.7 4:21pm 0.7
10 Thu	☾	9:37pm 3.5 10:02am 3.6	3:13pm 0.3 3:35pm 0.3	26 Sat	☾	10:58am 3.1 11:22pm 3.1	4:21pm 0.7 4:57pm 0.7
11 Fri	☾	10:27pm 3.6 10:53am 3.6	4:03pm 0.2 4:24am 0.3	27 Sun	☾	11:35am 3.1 11:59pm 3.1	5:13am 0.8 5:34pm 0.8
12 Sat	☾	11:17pm 3.6 11:44am 3.6	4:55pm 0.5 5:15am 0.3	28 Mon	☾	12:13pm 3.0 12:38am 3.0	5:53am 0.9 6:12pm 0.8
13 Sun	☾	12:08am 3.5 12:36pm 3.5	5:08am 0.4 5:35pm 0.4	29 Tue	☾	1:01am 3.4 1:30pm 3.3	6:12pm 0.8 6:36pm 0.9
14 Mon	☾	1:01am 3.4 1:30pm 3.3	7:03am 0.6 7:29pm 0.5	30 Wed	☾	1:57am 3.2 2:26pm 3.2	7:23am 1.0 7:40pm 1.0
15 Tue	☾	2:26pm 3.2	8:02am 0.7 8:26pm 0.7	31 Thu	☾	First Moon First Quarter	New Moon Full Moon

Burgess Island (Pokohinu)	H-00:16 L-00:04	Tauranga	H-00:13 L-00:08
Coromandel Harbour	H-00:21 L-00:15	Thames (Rocky Point)	H-00:17 L-00:12
East Cape	H-00:58 L-00:49	Tolaga Bay (Cooks Cove)	H-01:17 L-01:18
Gisborne	H-01:32 L-01:21	Tryphena	H-00:21 L-00:09
Mangonui	H+00:41 L+01:05	Tutukaka	H-00:07 L+00:06
Mansion House Bay	H-00:15 L-00:05	Waipiro Bay	H-01:05 L-01:06
Marsden Point	H+00:08 L+00:16	Waioira River Mouth	H-01:50 L-01:36
Parengarenga Hbr (Ngatangiia Pt)	H+01:48 L+02:01	Whakatare	H-00:37 L-00:15
Port Jackson	H-00:29 L-00:16	Whangaroa	H+00:13 L+00:25
Pukenui Wharf	H+00:50 L+00:51	Whangaruru Hbr (Rocky Pt)	H+00:17 L+00:53
Russell	H+00:08 L+00:20	Whitianga	H-00:18 L-00:19
Tairua	H-00:16 L-00:11		

All times corrected for Daylight Savings. Not for navigational purposes.

Supplied by OceanFun Publishing, Ltd.

LYTTTELTON CHART

MARCH 2016

Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides	Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides
1 Tue	☾	11:02am 2.1 11:25pm 2.1	4:50am 0.7 5:12pm 0.7	17 Thu	☾	12:17am 2.4 12:48pm 2.3	6:37am 0.4 7:00pm 0.4
2 Wed	☾	11:48am 2.1	5:40am 0.7	18 Fri	☾	1:16am 2.4 1:45pm 2.3	7:35am 0.5 7:57pm 0.5
3 Thu	☾	12:12am 2.1 12:35pm 2.1	6:30am 0.7 6:58pm 0.7	19 Sat	☾	2:13am 2.3 2:40pm 2.3	8:30am 0.5 8:51pm 0.5
4 Fri	☾	1:01am 2.1 1:23pm 2.1	7:19am 0.7 7:33pm 0.6	20 Sun	☾	3:07am 2.3 3:31pm 2.3	9:21am 0.5 9:42pm 0.5
5 Sat	☾	1:50am 2.2 2:11pm 2.2	8:08am 0.6 8:22pm 0.6	21 Mon	☾	3:56am 2.3 4:19pm 2.2	10:08am 0.5 10:31pm 0.5
6 Sun	☾	2:41am 2.3 3:01pm 2.3	8:57am 0.6 9:13pm 0.5	22 Tue	☾	4:41am 2.3 5:04pm 2.2	10:53am 0.5 11:17pm 0.5
7 Mon	☾	3:31am 2.3 3:51pm 2.3	9:46am 0.5 10:06pm 0.4	23 Wed	☾	5:24am 2.2 5:48pm 2.2	11:37am 0.6 11:37am 0.6
8 Tue	☾	4:21am 2.4 4:43pm 2.4	10:37am 0.4 11:00pm 0.3	24 Thu	☾	6:05am 2.2 6:30pm 2.2	12:00am 0.6 12:19pm 0.6
9 Wed	☾	5:13am 2.5 5:36pm 2.5	11:29am 0.3 11:54pm 0.3	25 Fri	☾	6:47am 2.2 7:13pm 2.2	12:42am 0.6 1:00pm 0.6
10 Thu	☾	6:06am 2.6 6:32pm 2.6	12:22pm 0.3 12:49am 0.2	26 Sat	☾	7:29am 2.1 7:55pm 2.1	1:23am 0.6 1:42pm 0.6
11 Fri	☾	7:00am 2.6 7:28pm 2.6	12:49am 0.2 1:16pm 0.2	27 Sun	☾	8:13am 2.1 8:38pm 2.1	2:05am 0.6 2:23pm 0.7
12 Sat	☾	7:57am 2.6 8:26pm 2.6	1:43am 0.2 2:11pm 0.2	28 Mon	☾	8:58am 2.1 9:22pm 2.1	2:47am 0.7 3:06pm 0.7
13 Sun	☾	8:55am 2.5 9:23pm 2.5	2:39am 0.2 3:07pm 0.2	29 Tue	☾	9:44am 2.1 10:06pm 2.1	3:32am 0.7 3:50pm 0.7
14 Mon	☾	9:53am 2.5 10:21pm 2.5	3:36am 0.3 4:04pm 0.3	30 Wed	☾	10:30am 2.0 10:51pm 2.0	4:19am 0.7 4:36pm 0.7
15 Tue	☾	10:52am 2.4 11:18pm 2.4	4:35am 0.3 5:03pm 0.3	31 Thu	☾	11:16am 2.1 11:37pm 2.1	5:07am 0.7 5:23pm 0.7
16 Wed	☾	11:50am 2.4 6:02pm 0.4	5:36am 0.4 6:02pm 0.4			First Moon First Quarter	New Moon Full Moon

Akaroa (French Bay)	H-00:43 L-00:44	Otago Harbour (Spit Wharf)	H-01:09 L-01:21
Ashburton River Entrance	H-00:42 L-00:44	Pictou	H+00:25 L+00:42
Cape Campbell	H+00:50 L+00:50	Rakaia River Mouth	H-00:46 L-00:46
Dunedin	H-00:43 L-00:08	Rangitane Entrance	H-00:58 L-01:00
Halfmoon Bay (Oban)	H-02:51 L-03:02	Timaru	H-01:13 L-01:15
Invercargill	H-02:56 L-02:55	Waitaki River Mouth	H-00:40 L-00:38
Kaikoura	H+00:17 L+00:16		
Nugget Point	H-01:39 L-01:37		
Oamaru	H-00:52 L-00:54		

All times corrected for Daylight Savings. Not for navigational purposes.

Supplied by OceanFun Publishing, Ltd.

WELLINGTON CHART

MARCH 2016

Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides	Date	Moon	High Tides	Low Tides
1 Tue	☾	11:32am 1.5 11:54pm 1.5	5:34am 0.7 5:44pm 0.7	17 Thu	☾	12:36am 1.8 1:05pm 1.7	6:58am 0.5 7:18pm 0.5
2 Wed	☾	12:13pm 1.5	6:15am 0.7	18 Fri	☾	1:30am 1.8 1:58pm 1.7	7:49am 0.5 8:09pm 0.5
3 Thu	☾	12:35am 1.6 12:54pm 1.5	6:55am 0.7 7:00pm 0.7	19 Sat	☾	2:22am 1.7 2:50pm 1.6	8:39am 0.6 9:00pm 0.6
4 Fri	☾	1:16am 1.6 1:36pm 1.5	7:35am 0.6 7:41pm 0.6	20 Sun	☾	3:12am 1.7 3:41pm 1.6	9:28am 0.6 9:49pm 0.6
5 Sat	☾	2:00am 1.6 2:22pm 1.6	8:16am 0.6 8:25pm 0.6	21 Mon	☾	4:00am 1.6 4:31pm 1.5	10:16am 0.7 10:38pm 0.7
6 Sun	☾	2:46am 1.7 3:11pm 1.6	9:01am 0.6 9:13pm 0.6	22 Tue	☾	4:48am 1.6 5:20pm 1.5	11:05am 0.7 11:27pm 0.7
7 Mon	☾	3:36am 1.7 4:04pm 1.6	9:51am 0.6 10:06pm 0.6	23 Wed	☾	5:36am 1.6 6:09pm 1.5	11:55am 0.7 12:17pm 0.7
8 Tue	☾	4:30am 1.7 5:01pm 1.6	10:46am 0.6 11:04pm 0.5	24 Thu	☾	6:24am 1.5 6:56pm 1.5	12:17am 0.7 12:45pm 0.8
9 Wed	☾	5:26am 1.7 5:58pm 1.7	11:46am 0.6 11:46am 0.6	25 Fri	☾	7:13am 1.5 7:43pm 1.5	1:08am 0.7 1:35pm 0.8
10 Thu	☾	6:25am 1.7 6:56pm 1.7	12:05am 0.5 12:48pm 0.6	26 Sat	☾	8:01am 1.5 8:28pm 1.5	1:58am 0.7 2:22pm 0.8
11 Fri	☾	7:25am 1.8 7:54pm 1.8	1:07am 0.5 1:49pm 0.5	27 Sun	☾	8:49am 1.5 9:13pm 1.5	2:48am 0.7 3:08pm 0.8
12 Sat	☾	8:24am 1.8 8:51pm 1.8	2:10am 0.5 2:48pm 0.5	28 Mon	☾	9:35am 1.5 9:56pm 1.5	3:37am 0.7 3:51pm 0.7
13 Sun	☾	9:23am 1.8 9:48pm 1.8	3:11am 0.4 3:45pm 0.5	29 Tue	☾	10:19am 1.5 10:38pm 1.5	4:22am 0.7 4:31pm 0.7
14 Mon	☾	10:21am 1.8 10:44pm 1.8	4:11am 0.4 4:40pm 0.5	30 Wed	☾	11:01am 1.5 11:20pm 1.6	5:05am 0.7 5:10pm 0.7
15 Tue	☾	11:17am 1.8 11:40pm 1.7	5:09am 0.4 5:34pm 0.5	31 Thu	☾	11:42am 1.5 6:04am 0.4	5:46am 0.7 5:49pm 0.7
16 Wed	☾	12:12pm 1.7	6:26pm 0.5			First Moon First Quarter	New Moon Full Moon

Bare Island (Motu O Kura)	H+00:21 L+00:20	Castlepoint	H+00:20 L+00:18
Cape Kidnappers	H+00:18 L+00:17	Napier	H+00:38 L+00:37
Cape Palliser (Matakitia/kiupe)	H+00:10 L+00:10	Portland Island	H+00:23 L+00:22
Cape Turnagain	H-00:11 L-00:12		

All times corrected for Daylight Savings. Not for navigational purposes.

Supplied by OceanFun Publishing, Ltd.

Love your Fishing? Then LEGASEA is for you!



You can contribute towards the Vision for New Zealand . . .

-



HAINES HUNTER™

EXCLUSIVE
DEALER
OFFER.

FACTORY RIGGED PACKAGES

SF600

PACKAGE INCLUDES:

- 150HP YAMAHA 4 STROKE
- DMW TANDEM TRAILER
- VHF RADIO/TELEPHONE
- NAVICO GPS/FISHFINDER

\$77,500 INC GST

LIMITED EDITION



AWARD
WINNER

SAVE \$6,000

SF545

PACKAGE INCLUDES:

- 115HP YAMAHA 4 STROKE
- VHF RADIO/TELEPHONE
- NAVICO GPS/FISHFINDER
- DAY CANOPY
- SKI POLE
- BOARDING LADDER

\$65,800 INC GST

SPORTS FISHERMAN



AWARD
WINNER

SAVE \$3,000

Other exclusive Factory Rigged Packages available.

- SF535 / F115 - ONLY \$58,000
- SF650 / F175 - ONLY \$92,000
- SF660 / F200 - ONLY \$97,200

GET GREAT SUMMER
SAVINGS\$ ON ALL THESE
POPULAR MODELS!



Enquire at your local Haines Hunter dealer today.

www.haineshunter.co.nz

MARINE NORTH
Whangarei, Ph. 09 438 8927

ROLLOS MARINE
Hamilton, Ph. 07 849 4809

SEA CRAFT MILLER MOYES
Auckland, Ph. 09 579 9661

BAY MARINE
Tauranga, Ph. 07 577 6005

TREV TERRY MARINE
Taupo, Ph. 07 378 7779

BOAT CITY
Paraparaumu Ph. 04 298 5931

MARLBOROUGH WATERCRAFT
Blenheim, Ph. 03 573 7736

POWERBOAT CENTRE
Christchurch, Ph. 03 389 1146

INDERS MARINELAND
Gore, Ph. 03 208 5714

BAYS BOATING LTD
Motueka, Ph. 03 528 5200

FURUNO

New Zealand's Favourite Fish Finder - now with bathy charts!

Our popular GP1870F and GP1670F plotter/sounder combos now come with true Bathymetric charts. Perfect for the keen game fishermen wanting to find previously uncharted structure. Talk to your Furuno dealer about whether your current GP1870F or GP1670F is eligible for a FREE chart upgrade.



Angus Hume's new rig Viking with its first stripey at Waihou.
FCV295, TZTouch2 plotter and 711c autopilot.



It's been an awesome season for the Furuno NZ community.
Here's a nice one released out of Tairua. Photo: Carl Muir

**\$10,000
of Furuno
Vouchers to
be WON!**

Share your Team Furuno Pics & WIN!

Share your #teamfurunonz photos and screen shots on Facebook and Instagram to be in to win.



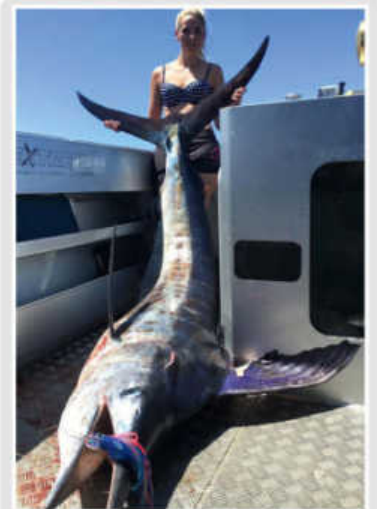
Luke Davis has been having a great season on Catch Me using his FCV587.
Angler here was Luke Cookson.



Team Furuno fisho Nicky Sinden put her mate Amanda on to her first marlin using her TZTouch.



Another marlin to the season's tally for the boys on Catch Me.
Photo: Luke Davis Sounder: FCV587



Kelly Troughton's first marlin caught on Arcade under the watchful eye of Capt Cam Allan.

Check out www.furuno.co.nz
for more details or to find your local dealer



/furunonz



/furunonewzealand